

**ATTORNEY DOCKET NO: 18438/09003  
(01122)**

**UNITED STATES PATENT APPLICATION**

**FOR**

**METHOD AND COMPOSITIONS FOR THE TREATMENT AND  
PREVENTION OF PAIN AND INFLAMMATION**

**OF**

**STEVEN P. PULASKI  
4 Thoroughbred Drive  
Branchburg, NJ 08876  
(U.S. Citizen)**

**AND**

**SUSAN KUNDEL  
St. Alban-Anlage 25, CH 4052  
Basel, Switzerland  
(U.S. Citizen)**

**ASSIGNED TO:  
PHARMACIA CORPORATION  
700 CHESTERFIELD PARKWAY WEST  
CHESTERFIELD, MO 63017-1732**

**METHOD AND COMPOSITIONS FOR THE TREATMENT AND  
PREVENTION OF PAIN AND INFLAMMATION**

**CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED PATENTS AND PATENT**

5

**APPLICATIONS**

[0001] This application is a continuation-in-part of United States patent application Serial No. 10/215,539, filed August 9, 2002, which claims the priority benefit of United States provisional patent application Serial No. 60/312,211, filed August 14, 2001, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

10

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

(1) Field of the Invention:

[0002] The present invention relates to methods for the treatment and prevention of pain and inflammation and compositions for such treatment, and more particularly to methods for the treatment and prevention of pain and inflammation in subjects needing such treatment and prevention and to compositions comprising a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor that are useful in such methods.

15

(2) Description of Related Art:

[0003] Inflammation is a manifestation of the body's response to tissue damage and infection. Although the complex mechanisms of inflammation are not fully elucidated, inflammation is known to have a close relationship with the immune response and to be associated with pain and fever in the subject.

20

[0004] Prostaglandins are known to be important mediators of inflammation, as well as to regulate other significant, non-inflammation-related, functions. Regulation of the production and activity of prostaglandins has been a common target of antiinflammatory drug discovery activities. However, common non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) that are active in reducing the prostaglandin-induced pain and swelling associated with the inflammation process also have an effect,

25

30

sometimes adverse, upon other prostaglandin-regulated processes not associated with the inflammation process.

[0005]        The mechanism ascribed to many of the common NSAIDs is the modulation of prostaglandin synthesis by inhibition of cyclooxygenases that catalyze the transformation of arachidonic acid -- the first step in the prostaglandin synthesis pathway. It has recently been discovered that two cyclooxygenases are involved in this transformation. These enzymes have been termed cyclooxygenase-1 (Cox-1) and cyclooxygenase-2 (Cox-2). See, Needleman, P. *et al.*, *J. Rheumatol.*, 24, Suppl.49:6 - 8 (1997). See, Fu, J. Y., *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 265(28):16737-40 (1990).

[0006]        Cox-1 has been shown to be a constitutively produced enzyme that is involved in many of the non-inflammatory regulatory functions associated with prostaglandins. Cox-2, on the other hand, is an inducible enzyme having significant involvement in the inflammatory process. Inflammation causes the induction of Cox-2, leading to the release of prostanoids, which sensitize peripheral nociceptor terminals and produce localized pain hypersensitivity. See, *e.g.*, Samad, T. A. *et al.*, *Nature*, 410(6827):471-5 (2001). Many of the common NSAIDs are now known to be inhibitors of both Cox-1 and Cox-2. Accordingly, when administered in sufficiently high levels, these NSAIDs affect not only the inflammatory consequences of Cox-2 activity, but also the beneficial activities of Cox-1.

[0007]        Recently, compounds that selectively inhibit Cox-2 have been discovered. These compounds selectively inhibit the activity of Cox-2 to a much greater extent than the activity of Cox-1. Advantages provided by the new Cox-2 selective inhibitors include the capacity to prevent or reduce inflammation while avoiding harmful side effects associated with the inhibition of Cox-1. Thus, Cox-2 selective inhibitors have shown great promise for use in therapies -- especially those which require extended administration, such as for pain and inflammation control for arthritis.

**[0008]** Although Cox-2 selective inhibitors recently have been targets of intense research in the area of treatment and prevention of pain, inflammation and inflammation-related disorders other compounds have also been reported to be useful for anti-inflammatory applications.

5 **[0009]** For example, orally administered chondroitin sulfate has been reported to have a tropism for cartilaginous tissues in rats and for knee tissues in humans, and to significantly decrease granuloma formation due to sponge implants in rats. Palmieri, L. *et al.*, *Osteoarthritis Cartilage*, 6(Suppl. A):14 - 21 (1998). Soll, *et al.* in U. S. Patent No. 5,498,606  
10 described a method of protecting or ameliorating a human or animal joint cavity from the effects of trauma -- such as inflammation -- by injecting chondroitin sulfate into the joint cavity. Direct injection into a joint was also described in European Patent Application EP 0 911 025 A1, where microcapsules containing a high molecular weight biodegradable and  
15 biocompatible material and a drug were reported to be useful for treatment of arthropathy. Meloxicam was one of many materials that could be used as the drug. It was reported that when the preparation was used in the form of an injection, the microcapsules could be suspended in a dispersion medium, which could contain hyaluronic acid, chondroitin sulfate, or salts  
20 thereof.

**[00010]** In European Patent Application EP 0 855 179 A2, it was reported that coated capsules containing a liposome powder encapsulating a drug were useful to improve the oral bioavailability of difficult-to-absorb drugs. Chondroitin-4-sulfate and chondroitin-6-sulfate  
25 were listed among a large number of potential drugs that could be encapsulated according to the described method, as was nimesulide. There was no mention, however, of any mixtures of the drugs.

**[00011]** Glucosamine is another compound that has been reported to be beneficial in the treatment of osteoarthritis. See, *e.g.*, Walker-Bone, K. *et al.*, *BMJ* 322:673 (2001). See, *e.g.*, Creamer, P., *Curr. Opin. Rheumatol.*, 12(5):450-5 (2000). See, *e.g.*, McAlindon, T. E. *et al.*, *JAMA* 283(11):1469-75 (2000). N-acetylglucosamine has been reported by  
30

Shikhman, A. R. *et al.*, in *J. Immunol.*, 166(8):5155-60 (2001), to prevent IL-1-beta-mediated activation of human chondrocytes to result in anti-inflammatory activity. Rubin, B. R. *et al.*, in *Adv. Chitin Sci.*, 4(EUCHIS'99):266-269 (2000), reported the use of N-acetyl-D-glucosamine as a sustained release source of glucosamine. The long-term effects of glucosamine sulfate on osteoarthritis progression was reported by Reginster, J. Y. *et al.*, in *Lancet*, 357:251-6 (2001). This group reported that a group of patients with knee osteoarthritis had no significant joint-space loss in 3 years when taking 1500 mg/day of glucosamine sulfate. A comment on the article by McAlindon, T., *Lancet*, 357(9252):247-8, suggested that health care professionals should accommodate the possibility that a nutritional supplement, such as glucosamine, may have valuable therapeutic effects for osteoarthritis.

[00012] Combinations of glucosamine with other materials have also been reported to be useful for the treatment of arthritis and inflammation. In WO 00/74696, Zhong *et al.*, discussed the use of glucosamine and at least one Chinese herb selected from *Tripterygium wilfordii*, *Ligustrum lucidum* and *Erycibe schmidtii* for alleviating the symptoms of an ailment that involves the inflammation or degeneration of joint tissues, such as arthritis. The publication speculated that both *Ligustrum lucidum* and *Tripterygium wilfordii* could affect the activity of the Cox-2 enzyme. It is known, however, that the triterpenoids, ursolic acid and oleanic acid, which are the enzyme inhibitory compounds of *Ligustrum lucidum* extracts, are not substantially more selective for the inhibition of Cox-2 than for Cox-1. See, for example, Ringbom, T. *et al.*, *J. Nat. Prod.*, 61(10):1212 - 1215 (1998). Furthermore, it is known that extracts of *Tripterygium wilfordii* act primarily by suppressing the expression of Cox-2 mRNA, rather than by inhibiting the activity of the Cox-2 enzyme. See, Tao, X. *et al.*, *Arthritis Rheum.*, 41(1):130 - 138 (1998); Maekawa, K. *et al.*, *Inflamm. Res.*, 48(11):575 - 581 (1999); and Tao, X. *et al.*, *Inflamm. Res.*, 48(3):139 - 148 (1999), among others.

**[00013]** The combination of chondroitin sulfate with glucosamine, with or without the presence of other materials, was described by Towheed, T. E. *et al.*, in *JAMA* 283(11):1483-1484 (2000). The same combination was reported by Canapp, S.O. *et al.*, in *Am. J. Vet. Res.*, 60(12):1552 - 7 (1999), who believed that orally administered glucosamine hydrochloride and chondroitin sulfate had a protective effect against chemically induced synovitis and associated bone remodeling in dogs. U.S. Patent Nos. 6,162,787; 6,136,795; 5,929,050; 5,916,565; 5,888,514; 5,840,715; 4,772,591; and 4,473,551, also report glucosamine combinations with chondroitin sulfate. Henderson, R. W., in WO 9827988 described an aminosugar and glycosaminoglycan composition for the treatment and repair of connective tissue. A commercial dietary supplement, Flex-A-Min®, is reported to provide a combination of glucosamine, chondroitin sulfate and methylsulfonylmethane, and is directed at subjects with arthritis and joint pain.

**[00014]** Labeled chondroitin sulfate and glucosamine have also been widely used for the measurement of proteoglycan metabolism. For example, the effect of meloxicam, aceclofenac and diclofenac on the metabolism of newly synthesized proteoglycan and hyaluronan in osteoarthritic cartilage explants was studied by Blot *et al.*, *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 131(7):1413-1421 (2000), by *in vitro* administration of each of the NSAIDs to the explants. Similar uses for glucosamine have been reported in Sasaki, T. *et al.*, *J. Appl. Physiol.*, 66(2):764-70 (1989), among others.

**[00015]** Polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) are another class of compounds that have been reported to be beneficial in the treatment of inflammation-related disorders, such as arthritis. Omega-3 fatty acids are one particular type of polyunsaturated fatty acid, meaning that the fatty acids contain more than one double bond. They are called omega-3 fatty acids because the first double bond counting from the methyl end of the fatty acid is located at the third carbon atom.

**[00016]** Omega-3 fatty acids are considered essential fatty acids, which means that they are essential to human health, yet cannot be manufactured by the body. For this reason, omega-3 fatty acids must be obtained from food. Omega-3 fatty acids can be found in fish and certain plant oils. There are three major types of omega-3 fatty acids that are ingested in foods and used by the body: alpha-linolenic acid (ALA; 18:3n-3), eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA; 20:5n-3), and docosahexaenoic acid (DHA; 22:6n-3). ALA is considered an essential fatty acid because it is required for health, but cannot be synthesized by mammals. However, mammals can synthesize other omega-3 fatty acids from ALA, including EPA and DHA.

**[00017]** Omega-3 fatty acids are known to have a wide range of nutritional and health benefits such as, reducing inflammation and treating inflammation-related disorders. Omega-3 fatty acids play a crucial role in arthritis, brain function, visual acuity, and as well as in normal growth and development. Omega-3 fatty acids have also been reported to act as anti-inflammatory compounds, because they competitively inhibit the conversion of arachidonic acid to pro-inflammatory eicosanoids. The omega-3 fatty acids are also precursors to the synthesis of prostaglandins, which function in mammals to regulate inflammation. See U.S. Published Application No. 20030069202 to Kern, *et al.*

**[00018]** For example, omega-3 fatty acids are the precursors, (e.g. EPA), to the three-series prostaglandins/thromboxane and five-series leukotrienes that are deemed non-inflammatory. In addition, omega-3 fatty acids, such as EPA, compete with arachidonic acid as a substrate for both Cox-1 and Cox-2 and inhibit the synthesis of arachidonic acid-derived pro-inflammatory two-series prostaglandins/thromboxane and the four-series leukotrienes. The net result of administering an omega-3 fatty acid to a subject is down-regulation of pain and inflammation and, in preferred embodiments, inflammation-related disorders.

**[00019]** Even though the treatment and prevention of pain and inflammation, such as is caused by arthritis and other inflammation-related

disorders, has advanced very significantly during the past several years, there still remains a need for improved methods and compositions that prevent and/or treat pain and inflammation, and particularly for methods and compositions that are efficacious for such applications in physiologically acceptable dosages, and which are selective in their physiological impact.

### **SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

**[00020]** Briefly, therefore the invention is directed to a novel method for the treatment or prevention of pain or inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, an inflammation-related disorder, in a subject comprising administering to the subject a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid. Optionally, glucosamine and/or chondroitin is also present.

**[00021]** The present invention is also directed to a novel method for the treatment or prevention of pain or inflammation in a subject that is in need of the treatment or prevention of pain or inflammation comprising administering to the subject a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid. Optionally, glucosamine and/or chondroitin is also present.

**[00022]** The invention is also directed to a novel therapeutic composition comprising a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid. Optionally, glucosamine and/or chondroitin is also present in the therapeutic composition.

**[00023]** The invention is also directed to a novel pharmaceutical composition comprising a Cox-2 inhibitor, a polyunsaturated fatty acid, and a pharmaceutically-acceptable excipient. Optionally, glucosamine and/or chondroitin is also present in the pharmaceutical composition.

**[00024]** The invention is also directed to a novel kit comprising a first dosage form comprising a Cox-2 inhibitor and a second dosage form comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid. Optionally, the kit can also contain a third dosage form comprising glucosamine and/or a fourth dosage form comprising chondroitin.

**[00025]** Several advantages are achieved by the present invention, including the provision of an improved method and a composition that



prevents and treats pain and inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, inflammation-related disorders, and also methods and compositions that are efficacious for such applications in physiologically acceptable dosages, and which are selective in their physiological impact.

5        **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

[00026]        In accordance with the present invention, it has been discovered that pain and inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, inflammation-related disorders, can be prevented and/or treated in a subject by administering to the subject a combination of a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid. In preferred embodiments, the polyunsaturated fatty acid is an omega-3 fatty acid. Optionally, glucosamine and/or chondroitin can also be present in the combination. In preferred embodiments, the chondroitin suitable for use with the present invention is chondroitin sulfate.

15        [00027]        For purposes of the present invention, the novel combination therapy comprising at least one Cox-2 inhibitor in combination with at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid is useful for the purpose of preventing and/or treating pain or inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, inflammation-related disorders, in a subject.

20        [00028]        In preferred embodiments, the subject is one that is in need of the prevention or treatment of pain or inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, an inflammation-related disorder.

[00029]        Thus, the combination therapy of the present invention would be useful, for example, to reduce symptoms such as pain and inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, such symptoms as 1) pain; 2) swelling; 3) edema; 4) redness; 5) tissue damage; 6) fever; 7) cellular injury; and/or 8) relieving or reducing the side effects associated with the administration of anti-inflammatory agents. The combination therapy of the present invention would also be useful to prevent the occurrence of such symptoms.

30        [00030]        The novel combination of the present invention prevents and treats these pain and inflammation symptoms in a subject regardless of

the underlying cause of the symptom being treated or prevented.

However, in preferred embodiments, the novel combination prevents and treats such symptoms when their underlying cause is an inflammation-related disorder, and in further preferred embodiments, when their

5 underlying cause is one of the inflammation-related disorders described herein. In still further preferred embodiments, the novel combination of the present invention is useful for the prevention and/or treatment of an inflammation-related disorder.

**[00031]** In preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of  
10 the present invention are also useful to reduce the number of hospitalizations of subjects suffering from pain or inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, inflammation-related disorders, or to prevent or retard, in subjects, the development of complications associated with inflammation, which may eventually arise from having an inflammation-related disorder.  
15

**[00032]** The administration of a Cox-2 inhibitor in combination with a polyunsaturated fatty acid for the prevention or treatment of pain or inflammation is an unexpectedly effective treatment and preventative therapy. Such administration is effective for improving the symptoms of  
20 pain and inflammation and symptoms from inflammation-related disorders while avoiding or reducing certain disadvantages of current treatments.

**[00033]** The combination therapy of a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid is also useful for decreasing the required number of separate dosages, thus, potentially improving patient  
25 compliance. For example, in one embodiment, the combination therapy of the present invention is useful for reducing the dosing frequency of conventional anti-inflammatory agents. Thus, administering the combination therapy of the present invention to a subject undergoing multiple dosing with an anti-inflammatory agent may reduce the required  
30 number of separate doses normally prescribed.

**[00034]** Combination therapies comprising Cox-2 inhibitors and polyunsaturated fatty acids are useful not only for improving pain,

inflammation, and/or inflammation disorder symptoms and shortening recovery times, but also for lowering the dosages of conventional anti-inflammatory agents that are normally required.

5       **[00035]**       For example, in preferred embodiments, through dosage adjustment and medical monitoring, the combination therapy, including the optional chondroitin and/or glucosamine components, is effective for lowering the dosages of conventional anti-inflammatory agents that are normally prescribed as a monotherapy. The administration of low dosages of conventional anti-inflammatory agents can, in one embodiment, provide  
10       a reduction in side effects corresponding to such agents. Lowered dosages of conventional anti-inflammatory agents are beneficial where normal dosages often exhibit harmful side effects.

15       **[00036]**       The phrases “lowered dosages”, “low dose”, or “low dose amount”, in characterizing a therapeutically effective amount of the Cox-2 inhibitor and the polyunsaturated fatty acid or therapy in the combination therapy, defines a quantity of such agent, or a range of quantity of such agent, that is capable of reducing the discomfort of pain or inflammation while optionally reducing or avoiding one or more side effects of monotherapy with a conventional anti-inflammatory agent.

20       **[00037]**       The administration of a Cox-2 inhibitor in combination with a polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine, is an effective treatment for pain, inflammation and/or inflammation-related disorders, and in preferred embodiments, is superior to the use of any one of the agents alone.

25       **[00038]**       Moreover, in preferred embodiments, the combination therapy demonstrates a synergistic efficacy for treating and preventing pain or inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, inflammation-related disorders, that is greater than what would be expected from simply combining any of the monotherapies.

30       **[00039]**       The term “synergistic” refers to the combination of a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine, as a combined therapy having an efficacy for the

prevention and treatment of pain or inflammation that is greater than what would be expected merely from the sum of their individual effects.

**[00040]** The synergistic effects of the embodiments of the present invention's combination therapy encompass additional unexpected advantages for the treatment and prevention of pain or inflammation. Such additional advantages optionally include, but are not limited to, lowering the required dose of conventional anti-inflammatory agents, reducing the side effects of such agents, and rendering those agents more tolerable to subjects in need of pain or inflammation treatment.

**[00041]** As used herein, the phrases "combination therapy", "co-administration", "co-administering", "administration with", "administering", "combination", or "co-therapy", when referring to use of a Cox-2 inhibitor in combination with a polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine, are intended to embrace administration of each agent in a sequential manner in a regimen that will provide beneficial effects of the drug combination, and is intended as well to embrace co-administration of these agents in a substantially simultaneous manner.

**[00042]** Substantially simultaneous administration can be accomplished, for example, by administering to the subject the Cox-2 inhibitor and polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine, together in one therapeutic dosage form, such as in a single capsule, tablet, or injection, or in multiple separate therapeutic dosage forms, such as in separate capsules, tablets, or injections.

**[00043]** Sequential or substantially simultaneous administration of each therapeutic agent can be effected by any appropriate route including, but not limited to, oral routes, intravenous routes, intramuscular routes, subcutaneous routes, intraarticular routes, and direct absorption through mucous membrane tissues. The therapeutic agents can be administered by the same route or by different routes. For example, a first therapeutic agent of the combination selected may be administered by intravenous injection while the other therapeutic agents of the combination may be administered orally. Alternatively, for example, all therapeutic agents may

be administered orally or all therapeutic agents may be administered by intravenous injection.

5       **[00044]**       The phrase "combination therapy" also can embrace the administration of the therapeutic agents as described above in further combination with other biologically active ingredients and non-drug therapies.

10       **[00045]**       Sequential administration of such treatments encompasses both relatively short and relatively long periods between the administration of each of the compounds of the present method. However, for purposes of the present invention, the second, optional third and optional fourth drugs are administered while the first compound is still having an efficacious effect on the subject. Thus, the present invention, in one embodiment, takes advantage of the fact that the simultaneous presence of the combination of a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine, in a subject has a greater efficacy than the administration of any one of the agents alone.

15       **[00046]**       Preferably, the second, optional third and optional fourth of the compounds is to be given to the subject within the therapeutic response time of the first compound to be administered.

20       **[00047]**       As used herein, the terms "therapeutic response time" mean the duration of time after administration that a compound has a therapeutic effect within a subject's body.

25       **[00048]**       For example, the present invention encompasses administration of a Cox-2 inhibitor to the subject and the later administration of a polyunsaturated fatty acid, as long as the polyunsaturated fatty acid is administered to the subject while the Cox-2 inhibitor is still present in the subject at a level, which in combination with the level of the polyunsaturated fatty acid, is therapeutically effective, and vice versa.

30       **[00049]**       As used herein, the terms "therapeutically effective" are intended to qualify the amount of an agent for use in therapy that will achieve the goal of preventing, or improvement in the severity of, the pain

and/or inflammation disorder being treated, while avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

5       **[00050]**       In one embodiment, the present invention encompasses a method for preventing a pain, inflammation or an inflammation-related disorder in a subject, the method comprising administering to the subject a Cox-2 inhibitor in combination with a polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine.

10       **[00051]**       As used herein, the terms "to prevent", "preventing", or "prevention" refer to any reduction, no matter how slight, of a subject's predisposition or risk for developing pain, inflammation or an inflammation-related disorder. For purposes of prevention, the subject is any subject, and preferably is a subject that is at risk for, or is predisposed to, developing pain, inflammation or an inflammation-related disorder. The term "prevention" includes either preventing the onset of clinically evident  
15       inflammation altogether or preventing the onset of preclinically evident inflammation in individuals at risk. Also intended to be encompassed by this definition is the prevention of initiation for inflammatory cells or to arrest or reverse the progression of the inflammation cascade. This includes prophylactic treatment of those at risk of developing the  
20       inflammation.

**[00052]**       As used herein, a subject that is "predisposed to" or "at risk for," both of which are used interchangeably herein, includes any subject with an increased chance for developing pain, inflammation, or an inflammation-related disorder. The subject may be at risk due to genetic  
25       predisposition, diet, age, exposure to pain or inflammation causing agents, and the like. The subject may also be at risk for re-developing inflammation during a relapse of such a disorder. The subject may also be at risk due to physiological factors such as anatomical and biochemical abnormalities and certain autoimmune diseases.

30       **[00053]**       In another embodiment, the present invention encompasses a method for treating pain, inflammation and/or inflammation-related disorders in a subject, the method comprising administering to the subject

a Cox-2 inhibitor in combination with a polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine.

**[00054]** As used herein, the terms "treating", "treatment", "treated", or "to treat," mean to alleviate symptoms, eliminate the causation either on a temporary or permanent basis, or to alter or slow the appearance of symptoms or symptom worsening. The term "treatment" includes alleviation or elimination of causation of pain and/or inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, pain and/or inflammation associated with, but not limited to, any of the inflammation-related disorders described herein.

**[00055]** The present invention is directed to a novel method of preventing or treating pain or inflammation in a subject comprising administering to the subject a Cox-2 inhibitor in combination with a polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine.

**[00056]** The amount of the polyunsaturated fatty acid and the amount of the Cox-2 inhibitor that are used in the method are selected so that together they constitute a pain or inflammation suppressing treatment or prevention effective amount. In those embodiments where glucosamine and/or chondroitin is also present, the amount of glucosamine and/or chondroitin is selected so that when it is used in combination with the Cox-2 inhibitor and the polyunsaturated fatty acid, a dosage of the combination provides a pain or inflammation suppressing treatment or prevention effective amount.

**[00057]** The novel method and compositions comprise the use of a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine.

**[00058]** The polyunsaturated fatty acid, and optionally, chondroitin and/or glucosamine, of the present method are administered in combination with a Cox-2 inhibitor.

**[00059]** Inhibitors of the Cox pathway in the metabolism of arachidonic acid that are used in the treatment, prevention or reduction of pain or inflammation may inhibit enzyme activity through a variety of mechanisms. By way of example, the Cox-2 inhibitors used in the

methods described herein may block the enzyme activity directly by binding at the substrate site of the enzyme. In preferred embodiments, the use of a Cox-2 selective inhibitor is highly advantageous in that it minimizes the gastric side effects that can occur with non-selective non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), especially where prolonged treatment is expected.

**[00060]** The terms "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor", or "Cox-2 inhibitor", which can be used interchangeably herein, embrace compounds, which inhibit the Cox-2 enzyme regardless of the degree of inhibition of the Cox-1 enzyme, and include pharmaceutically acceptable salts of those compounds. Thus, for purposes of the present invention, a compound is considered a Cox-2 inhibitor irrespective of whether the compound inhibits the Cox-2 enzyme to an equal, greater, or lesser degree than the Cox-1 enzyme.

**[00061]** In one embodiment of the present invention, it is preferred that the Cox-2 inhibitor compound is a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID). Therefore, preferred materials that can serve as the Cox-2 inhibitor of the present invention include non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug compounds, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, mixed isomer, or a pure (-) or (+) optical isomeric form thereof.

**[00062]** Examples of NSAID compounds that are useful in the present invention include acetaminophen, acetylsalicylic acid, alclometacin, alminoprofen, azapropazone, benorlate, benoxaprofen, bucloxic acid, carprofen, choline magnesium trisalicylate, clidanac, clopirac, dapsone, diclofenac, diflunisal, droxicam, etodolac, fenoprofen, fenbufen, fenclofenec, fentiazac, floctafenine, flufenisal, flurbiprofen, (r)-flurbiprofen, (s)-flurbiprofen, furofenac, feprazone, flufenamic acid, fluprofen, ibufenac, ibuprofen, indometacin, indomethacin, indoprofen, isoxepac, isoxicam, ketoprofen, ketorolac, miroprofen, piroxicam, meloxicam, mefenamic, mefenamic acid, meclofenamic acid, meclofen, nabumetone, naproxen, niflumic acid, oxaprozin, oxipinac, oxyphenbutazone, phenylbutazone, podophyllotoxin derivatives, proglumetacin, pirofen, piroprofen,



prapoprofen, salicylic acid, salicylate, sudoxicam, suprofen, sulindac, tenoxicam, tiaprofenic acid, tiopinac, tiöxaprofen, tolfenamic acid, tolmetin, zidometacin, zomepirac, and 2-fluoro-a-methyl[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-acetic acid, 4-(nitrooxy)butyl ester.

5     **[00063]**       Further preferred NSAID compounds include ibuprofen, naproxen, sulindac, ketoprofen, fenoprofen, tiaprofenic acid, suprofen, etodolac, carprofen, ketrolac, pirofen, indoprofen, salicylic acid, and flurbiprofen.

10    **[00064]**       In a preferred embodiment, the Cox-2 inhibitor is a Cox-2 selective inhibitor. The term "Cox-2 selective inhibitor" embraces compounds, which selectively inhibit the Cox-2 enzyme over the Cox-1 enzyme, and also include pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs of those compounds.

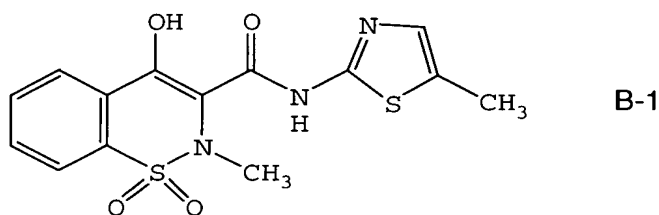
15    **[00065]**       In practice, the selectivity of a Cox-2 inhibitor varies depending upon the condition under which the test is performed and on the inhibitors being tested. However, for the purposes of this specification, the selectivity of a Cox-2 inhibitor can be measured as a ratio of the *in vitro* or *in vivo* IC<sub>50</sub> value for inhibition of Cox-1, divided by the IC<sub>50</sub> value for inhibition of Cox-2 (Cox-1 IC<sub>50</sub>/Cox-2 IC<sub>50</sub>). A Cox-2 selective inhibitor is  
20    any inhibitor for which the ratio of Cox-1 IC<sub>50</sub> to Cox-2 IC<sub>50</sub> is greater than 1. In preferred embodiments, this ratio is greater than 2, more preferably greater than 5, yet more preferably greater than 10, still more preferably greater than 50, and more preferably still greater than 100.

25    **[00066]**       As used herein, the term "IC<sub>50</sub>" refers to the concentration of a compound that is required to produce 50% inhibition of Cox activity. Preferred Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention have a Cox-2 IC<sub>50</sub> of less than about 1 µM, more preferred of less than about 0.5 µM, and even more preferred of less than about 0.2 µM.

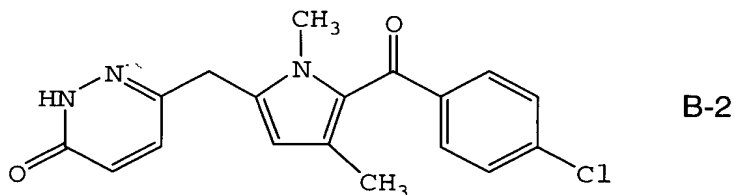
30    **[00067]**       Preferred Cox-2 selective inhibitors have a Cox-1 IC<sub>50</sub> of greater than about 1 µM, and more preferably of greater than 20 µM. Such preferred selectivity may indicate an ability to reduce the incidence of common NSAID-induced side effects.

**[00068]** Also included within the scope of the present invention are compounds that act as prodrugs of Cox-2-selective inhibitors. As used herein in reference to Cox-2 selective inhibitors, the term "prodrug" refers to a chemical compound that can be converted into an active Cox-2 selective inhibitor by metabolic or simple chemical processes within the body of the subject. One example of a prodrug for a Cox-2 selective inhibitor is parecoxib, which is a therapeutically effective prodrug of the tricyclic Cox-2 selective inhibitor valdecoxib. An example of a preferred Cox-2 selective inhibitor prodrug is sodium parecoxib. A class of prodrugs of Cox-2 inhibitors is described in U.S. Patent No. 5,932,598.

**[00069]** The Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention can be, for example, the Cox-2 selective inhibitor meloxicam, Formula B-1 (CAS registry number 71125-38-7), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.



**[00070]** In another embodiment of the invention the Cox-2 selective inhibitor can be the Cox-2 selective inhibitor RS 57067, 6-[[5-(4-chlorobenzoyl)-1,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone, Formula B-2 (CAS registry number 179382-91-3), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.



**[00071]** The meaning of any substituent at any one occurrence in Formula I, or any other general chemical formula herein, is independent of its meaning, or any other substituent's meaning, at any other occurrence, unless specified otherwise.

5 **[00072]** The term "alkyl" is used, either alone or within other terms such as "haloalkyl" and "alkylsulfonyl"; it embraces linear or branched radicals having one to about twenty carbon atoms or, preferably, one to about twelve carbon atoms. More preferred alkyl radicals are "lower alkyl" radicals having one to about ten carbon atoms. Most preferred are lower  
10 alkyl radicals having one to about five carbon atoms. The number of carbon atoms can also be expressed as "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>", for example. Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl and the like. The term "alkenyl" refers to an unsaturated, acyclic hydrocarbon radical, linear or  
15 branched, in so much as it contains at least one double bond. Unless otherwise noted, such radicals preferably contain from 2 to about 6 carbon atoms, preferably from 2 to about 4 carbon atoms, more preferably from 2 to about 3 carbon atoms. The alkenyl radicals may be optionally substituted with groups as defined below. Examples of suitable alkenyl  
20 radicals include propenyl, 2-chloropropenyl, buten-1-yl, isobutenyl, penten-1-yl, 2-methylbuten-1-yl, 3-methylbuten-1-yl, hexen-1-yl, 3-hydroxyhexen-1-yl, hepten-1-yl, octen-1-yl, and the like. The term "alkynyl" refers to an unsaturated, acyclic hydrocarbon radical, linear or branched, in so much as it contains one or more triple bonds, such  
25 radicals preferably containing 2 to about 6 carbon atoms, more preferably from 2 to about 3 carbon atoms. The alkynyl radicals may be optionally substituted with groups as described below. Examples of suitable alkynyl radicals include ethynyl, propynyl, hydroxypropynyl, butyn-1-yl, butyn-2-yl, pentyn-1-yl, pentyn-2-yl, 4-methoxypentyn-2-yl, 3-methylbutyn-1-yl, hexyl-  
30 1-yl, hexyn-2-yl, hexyn-3-yl, 3,3-dimethylbutyn-1-yl radicals, and the like.

**[00073]** The term "oxo" means a single double-bonded oxygen.

**[00074]** The terms "hydrido", "-H", or "hydrogen", denote a single hydrogen atom (H). This hydrido radical may be attached, for example, to an oxygen atom to form a hydroxyl radical, or two hydrido radicals may be attached to a carbon atom to form a methylene (-CH<sub>2</sub> -) radical.

5 **[00075]** The term "halo" means halogens such as fluorine, chlorine, and bromine or iodine atoms. The term "haloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the alkyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohaloalkyl, dihaloalkyl, and polyhaloalkyl radicals. A monohaloalkyl radical, for one example, may  
10 have a bromo, chloro, or a fluoro atom within the radical. Dihalo radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. Likewise, the term "halo", when it is appended to alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy,  
15 aryl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, and the like, includes radicals having mono-, di-, or tri-, halo substitution on one or more of the atoms of the radical.

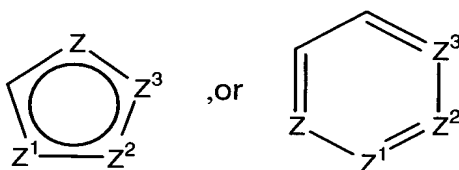
**[00076]** The term "hydroxyalkyl" embraces linear or branched alkyl radicals having one to about ten carbon atoms any one of which may be  
20 substituted with one or more hydroxyl radicals.

**[00077]** The terms "alkoxy" and "alkoxyalkyl" embrace linear or branched oxy-containing radicals each having alkyl portions of one to about ten carbon atoms, such as methoxy radical. The term "alkoxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having two or more alkoxy radicals attached  
25 to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monoalkoxyalkyl and diaikoxyalkyl radicals. The "alkoxy" or "alkoxyalkyl" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro, or bromo, to provide "haloalkoxy" or "haloalkoxyalkyl" radicals. Examples of "alkoxy" radicals include methoxy, butoxy, and trifluoromethoxy. Terms such as  
30 "alkoxy(halo)alkyl", indicate a molecule having a terminal alkoxy that is bound to an alkyl, which is bonded to the parent molecule, while the alkyl also has a substituent halo group in a non-terminal location. In other

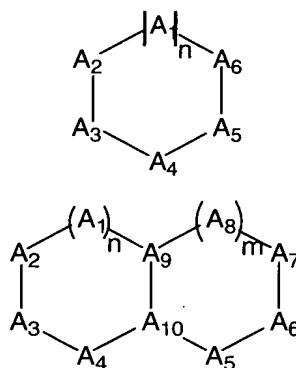
words, both the alkoxy and the halo group are substituents of the alkyl chain.

**[00078]** The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a carbocyclic aromatic system containing one, two, or three rings wherein such rings may be attached together in a pendent manner or may be fused. The term "aryl" embraces aromatic radicals such as phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indane, and biphenyl.

**[00079]** The term "heterocyclyl" means a saturated or unsaturated mono- or multi-ring carbocycle wherein one or more carbon atoms is replaced by N, S, P, or O. This includes, for example, structures such as:



where Z, Z<sup>1</sup>, Z<sup>2</sup>, or Z<sup>3</sup> is C, S, P, O, or N, with the proviso that one of Z, Z<sup>1</sup>, Z<sup>2</sup>, or Z<sup>3</sup> is other than carbon, but is not O or S when attached to another Z atom by a double bond or when attached to another O or S atom. Furthermore, the optional substituents are understood to be attached to Z, Z<sup>1</sup>, Z<sup>2</sup>, or Z<sup>3</sup> only when each is C. The term "heterocycle" also includes fully saturated ring structures, such as piperazinyl, dioxanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, oxiranyl, aziridinyl, morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, thiazolidinyl, and others. The term "heteroaryl" embraces unsaturated heterocyclic radicals. Examples of unsaturated heterocyclic radicals, also termed "heteroaryl" radicals include thienyl, pyrrolyl, furyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, pyranyl, and tetrazolyl. The term also embraces radicals where heterocyclic radicals are fused with aryl radicals. Examples of such fused bicyclic radicals include benzofuran, benzothiophene, and the like. The terms aryl or heteroaryl, as appropriate, include the following structures:



where:

5 when  $n=1$ ,  $m=1$  and  $A_1$ - $A_8$  are each  $CR^x$  or N,  $A_9$  and  $A_{10}$  are carbon;

when  $n=0$ , or 1, and  $m=0$ , or 1, one of  $A_2$ - $A_4$  and/or  $A_5$ - $A_7$  is optionally S, O, or  $NR^x$ , and other ring members are  $CR^x$  or N, with the proviso that oxygen cannot be adjacent to sulfur in a ring.  $A_9$  and  $A_{10}$  are carbon;

10 when  $n$  is greater than or equal to 0, and  $m$  is greater than or equal to 0, 1 or more sets of 2 or more adjacent atoms  $A_1$ - $A_{10}$  are  $sp^3$  O, S,  $NR^x$ ,  $CR^xR^y$ , or  $C=(O \text{ or } S)$ , with the proviso that oxygen and sulfur cannot be adjacent. The remaining  $A_1$ - $A_8$  are  $CR^x$  or N, and  $A_9$  and  $A_{10}$  are carbon;

15 when  $n$  is greater than or equal to 0, and  $m$  greater than or equal to 0, atoms separated by 2 atoms (*i.e.*,  $A_1$  and  $A_4$ ) are  $sp^3$  O, S,  $NR^x$ ,  $CR^xR^y$ , and remaining  $A_1$ - $A_8$  are independently  $CR^x$  or N, and  $A_9$  and  $A_{10}$  are carbon.

**[00080]** The term "sulfonyl", whether used alone or linked to other terms such as alkylsulfonyl, denotes respectively divalent radicals  $-SO_2-$ .  
20 "Alkylsulfonyl", embraces alkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "arylsulfonyl" embraces sulfonyl radicals substituted with an aryl radical. The terms "sulfamyl" or "sulfonamidyl", whether alone or used with terms such as "N-alkylsulfamyl", "N-arylsulfamyl", "N,N-dialkylsulfamyl" and "N-alkyl-N-arylsulfamyl", denotes a sulfonyl radical substituted with an amine radical,  
25 forming a sulfonamide ( $-SO_2-NH_2$ ), which may also be termed an

"aminosulfonyl". The terms "N-alkylsulfamyl" and "N,N-dialkylsulfamyl" denote sulfamyl radicals substituted, respectively, with one alkyl radical, a cycloalkyl ring, or two alkyl radicals. The terms "N-arylsulfamyl" and "N-alkyl-N-arylsulfamyl" denote sulfamyl radicals substituted, respectively, with one aryl radical, and one alkyl and one aryl radical.

**[00081]** The terms "carboxy" or "carboxyl", whether used alone or with other terms, such as "carboxyalkyl", denotes  $\text{--CO}_2\text{--H}$ . The term "carboxyalkyl" embraces radicals having a carboxyl radical as defined above, attached to an alkyl radical. The term "carbonyl", whether used alone or with other terms, such as "alkylcarbonyl", denotes  $\text{--(C=O)--}$ . The term "alkylcarbonyl" embraces radicals having a carbonyl radical substituted with an alkyl radical. An example of an "alkylcarbonyl" radical is  $\text{CH}_3\text{--(CO)--}$ . The term "alkylcarbonylalkyl" denotes an alkyl radical substituted with an "alkylcarbonyl" radical. The term "alkoxycarbonyl" means a radical containing an alkoxy radical, as defined above, attached via an oxygen atom to a carbonyl ( $\text{C=O}$ ) radical. Examples of such "alkoxycarbonyl" radicals include  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{C--O--C=O--}$  and  $\text{--(O=C)--OCH}_3$ . The term "alkoxycarbonylalkyl" embraces radicals having "alkoxycarbonyl", as defined above substituted to an alkyl radical. Examples of such "alkoxycarbonylalkyl" radicals include  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{C--OC(=O)--(CH}_2)_2\text{--}$  and  $\text{--(CH}_2)_2\text{--(O)COCH}_3$ . The terms "amido", or "carbamyl", when used alone or with other terms such as "amidoalkyl", "N-monoalkylamido", "N-monoarylamido", "N,N-dialkylamido", "N-alkyl-N-arylamido", "N-alkyl-N-hydroxyamido" and "N-alkyl-N-hydroxyamidoalkyl", embraces a carbonyl radical substituted with an amino radical. The terms "N-alkylamido" and "N,N-dialkylamido" denote amido groups which have been substituted with one alkyl radical and with two alkyl radicals, respectively. The terms "N-monoarylamido" and "N-alkyl-N-arylamido" denote amido radicals substituted, respectively, with one aryl radical, and one alkyl and one aryl radical. The term "N-alkyl-N-hydroxyamido" embraces amido radicals substituted with a hydroxyl radical and with an alkyl radical. The term "N-alkyl-N-hydroxyamidoalkyl" embraces alkyl radicals substituted with an N-

alkyl-N-hydroxyamido radical. The term "amidoalkyl" embraces alkyl radicals substituted with amido radicals. The term "aminoalkyl" embraces alkyl radicals substituted with amino radicals. The term "alkylaminoalkyl" embraces aminoalkyl radicals having the nitrogen atom substituted with an alkyl radical. The term "amidino" denotes an  $\text{--C(=NH)--NH}_2$  radical. The term "cyanoamidino" denotes an  $\text{--C(=N--CN)--NH}_2$  radical. The term "heterocycloalkyl" embraces heterocyclic-substituted alkyl radicals such as pyridylmethyl and thienylmethyl.

**[00082]** The terms "aralkyl", or "arylalkyl" embrace aryl-substituted alkyl radicals such as benzyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl, phenethyl, and diphenethyl. The terms benzyl and phenylmethyl are interchangeable. The term "cycloalkyl" embraces radicals having three to ten carbon atoms, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and cycloheptyl. The term "cycloalkenyl" embraces unsaturated radicals having three to ten carbon atoms, such as cyclopropenyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, and cycloheptenyl.

**[00083]** The term "alkylthio" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, attached to a divalent sulfur atom. An example of "alkylthio" is methylthio,  $(\text{CH}_3\text{--S--})$ . The term "alkylsulfinyl" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, attached to a divalent  $\text{--S(=O)--}$  atom. The terms "N-alkylamino" and "N, N-dialkylamino" denote amino groups which have been substituted with one alkyl radical and with two alkyl radicals, respectively.

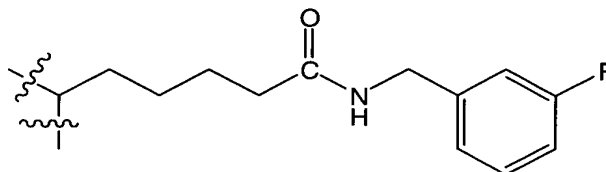
**[00084]** The term "acyl", whether used alone, or within a term such as "acylamino", denotes a radical provided by the residue after removal of hydroxyl from an organic acid. The term "acylamino" embraces an amino radical substituted with an acyl group. An examples of an "acylamino" radical is acetylamino  $(\text{CH}_3\text{--C(=O)--NH--})$ .

**[00085]** In the naming of substituent groups for general chemical structures, the naming of the chemical components of the group is typically from the terminal group-toward the parent compound unless otherwise



noted, as discussed below. In other words, the outermost chemical structure is named first, followed by the next structure in line, followed by the next, etc. until the structure that is connected to the parent structure is named. For example, a substituent group having a structure such as:

5



may be referred to generally as a "haloarylalkylaminocarboxylalkyl". An example of one such group would be fluorophenylmethylcarbamylpentyl. The bonds having wavy lines through them represent the parent structure to which the alkyl is attached.

10

**[00086]** Substituent groups may also be named by reference to one or more "R" groups. The structure shown above would be included in a description, such as, "-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl-COR<sup>u</sup>", where R<sup>u</sup> is defined to include -NH-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkylaryl-R<sup>y</sup>, and where R<sup>y</sup> is defined to include halo. In this scheme, atoms having an "R" group are shown with the "R" group being the terminal group (*i.e.*, furthest from the parent). In a term such as "C(R<sup>x</sup>)<sub>2</sub>", it should be understood that the two R<sup>x</sup> groups can be the same, or they can be different if R<sup>x</sup> is defined as having more than one possible identity.

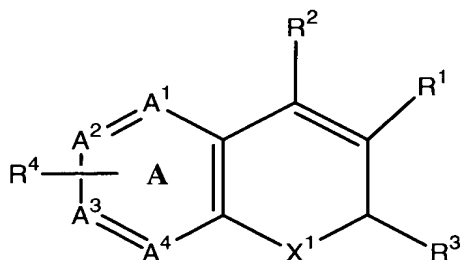
15

**[00087]** In one embodiment of the present invention, the Cox-2 selective inhibitor is of the chromene/chroman structural class, which encompasses substituted benzopyrans or substituted benzopyran analogs, as well as substituted benzothiopyrans, dihydroquinolines, or dihydronaphthalenes having the structure of any one of the general Formulas I, II, III, IV, V, and VI, shown below, and including, by way of non-limiting example, the structures disclosed in Table 1, and the diastereomers, enantiomers, racemates, tautomers, salts, esters, amides and prodrugs thereof.

20

25

[00088] Benzopyrans that can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include substituted benzopyran derivatives that are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,271,253 and 6,492,390. One such class of compounds is defined by the general formula shown below in formula I:



I

5

wherein  $X^1$  is selected from O, S,  $CR^c$   $R^b$  and  $NR^a$ ;

wherein  $R^a$  is selected from hydrido,  $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl, (optionally substituted phenyl)- $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl, acyl and carboxy- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyl;

10 wherein each of  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  is independently selected from hydrido,  $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl, phenyl- $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl,  $C_1 - C_3$  -perfluoroalkyl, chloro,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylthio,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy, nitro, cyano and cyano- $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl; or wherein  $CR^b$   $R^c$  forms a 3-6 membered cycloalkyl ring;

15 wherein  $R^1$  is selected from carboxyl, aminocarbonyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl and  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxycarbonyl;

wherein  $R^2$  is selected from hydrido, phenyl, thienyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyl and  $C_2 - C_6$  -alkenyl;

wherein  $R^3$  is selected from  $C_1 - C_3$  -perfluoroalkyl, chloro,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylthio,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy, nitro, cyano and cyano- $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl;

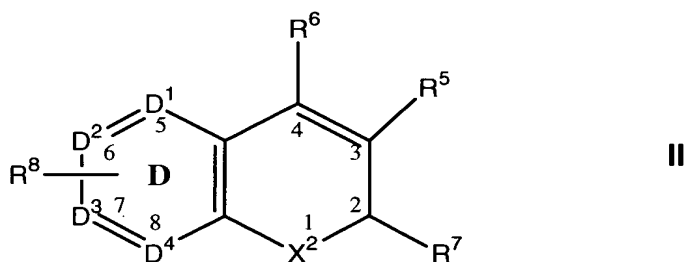
20 wherein  $R^4$  is one or more radicals independently selected from hydrido, halo,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  -alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  -alkynyl, halo- $C_2 - C_6$  -alkynyl, aryl- $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl, aryl- $C_2 - C_6$  -alkynyl, aryl- $C_2 - C_6$  -alkenyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy, methylenedioxy,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylthio,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylsulfinyl, aryloxy, arylthio, arylsulfinyl, heteroaryloxy,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyl, 25 aryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyloxy, heteroaryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyloxy, aryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy- $C_1$

$-C_6$  -alkyl,  $C_1$  - $C_6$  -haloalkyl,  $C_1$  - $C_6$  -haloalkoxy,  $C_1$  - $C_6$  -haloalkylthio,  
 $C_1$  - $C_6$  -haloalkylsulfinyl,  $C_1$  - $C_6$  -haloalkylsulfonyl,  $C_1$  - $C_3$  -(haloalkyl-1 -  
 $C_3$  -hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$  - $C_6$  -hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyimino- $C_1$  - $C_6$  -alkyl,  $C_1$  -  
 $C_6$  -alkylamino, arylamino, aryl- $C_1$  - $C_6$  -alkylamino, heteroarylamino,  
 5 heteroaryl- $C_1$  - $C_6$  -alkylamino, nitro, cyano, amino, aminosulfonyl,  $C_1$  - $C_6$  -  
 alkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl, heteroarylaminosulfonyl, aryl- $C_1$  -  
 $C_6$  -alkylaminosulfonyl, heteroaryl- $C_1$  - $C_6$  -alkylaminosulfonyl,  
 heterocyclisulfonyl,  $C_1$  - $C_6$  -alkylsulfonyl, aryl- $C_1$  - $C_6$  -alkylsulfonyl,  
 optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, aryl- $C_1$  - $C_6$  -  
 10 alkylcarbonyl, heteroaryl- $C_1$  - $C_6$  -alkylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl,  
 arylcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl,  $C_1$  - $C_1$  -alkoxycarbonyl, formyl,  $C_1$  - $C_6$  -  
 haloalkylcarbonyl and  $C_1$  - $C_6$  -alkylcarbonyl; and

wherein the A ring atoms  $A^1$ ,  $A^2$ ,  $A^3$  and  $A^4$  are independently selected  
 from carbon and nitrogen with the proviso that at least two of  $A^1$ ,  $A^2$ ,  $A^3$   
 15 and  $A^4$  are carbon;

or wherein  $R^4$  together with ring A forms a radical selected from naphthyl,  
 quinolyl, isoquinolyl, quinoliziny, quinoxaliny and dibenzofuryl;  
 or an isomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**[00089]** Another class of benzopyran derivatives that can serve as  
 20 the Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention includes compounds  
 having the structure of formula II:



wherein  $X^2$  is selected from O, S,  $CR^c$   $R^b$  and  $NR^a$  ;

25 wherein  $R^a$  is selected from hydrido,  $C_1$  - $C_3$  -alkyl, (optionally substituted  
 phenyl)- $C_1$  - $C_3$  -alkyl, alkylsulfonyl, phenylsulfonyl, benzylsulfonyl, acyl  
 and carboxy- $C_1$  - $C_6$  -alkyl;

wherein each of  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  is independently selected from hydrido,  $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl, phenyl- $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl,  $C_1 - C_3$  -perfluoroalkyl, chloro,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylthio,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy, nitro, cyano and cyano- $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl; or wherein  $CR^c R^b$  form a cyclopropyl ring;

5 wherein  $R^5$  is selected from carboxyl, aminocarbonyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl and  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxycarbonyl;

wherein  $R^6$  is selected from hydrido, phenyl, thienyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  -alkynyl and  $C_2 - C_6$  -alkenyl;

10 wherein  $R^7$  is selected from  $C_1 - C_3$  -perfluoroalkyl, chloro,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylthio,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy, nitro, cyano and cyano- $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl;

wherein  $R^8$  is one or more radicals independently selected from hydrido, halo,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  -alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  -alkynyl, halo- $C_2 - C_6$  -alkynyl, aryl- $C_1 - C_3$  -alkyl, aryl- $C_2 - C_6$  -alkynyl, aryl- $C_2 - C_6$  -alkenyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy, methylenedioxy,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylthio,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylsulfinyl, —

15  $O(CF_2)_2 O$ —, aryloxy, arylthio, arylsulfinyl, heteroaryloxy,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyl, aryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyloxy, heteroaryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyloxy, aryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxy- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -haloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -haloalkoxy,  $C_1 - C_6$  -haloalkylthio,  $C_1 - C_6$  -haloalkylsulfinyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -haloalkylsulfonyl,  $C_1 - C_3$  - (haloalkyl- $C_1 - C_3$  -hydroxyalkyl),  $C_1 - C_6$  -hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyimino- $C_1 -$

20  $C_6$  -alkyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylamino, arylamino, aryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylamino, nitro, cyano, amino, aminosulfonyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl,

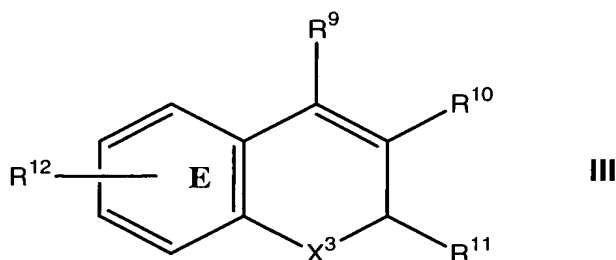
heteroarylaminosulfonyl, aryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylaminosulfonyl, heteroaryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylaminosulfonyl, heterocyclylsulfonyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylsulfonyl, aryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylsulfonyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted

25 heteroaryl, aryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylcarbonyl, heteroaryl- $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkoxycarbonyl, formyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  -haloalkylcarbonyl and  $C_1 - C_6$  -alkylcarbonyl; and

30 wherein the D ring atoms  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $D^3$  and  $D^4$  are independently selected from carbon and nitrogen with the proviso that at least two of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $D^3$  and  $D^4$  are carbon; or

wherein R<sup>8</sup> together with ring D forms a radical selected from naphthyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, quinoliziny, quinoxaliny and dibenzofuryl; or an isomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[00090] Other benzopyran Cox-2 selective inhibitors useful in the practice of the present invention are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,034,256 and 6,077,850. The general formula for these compounds is shown in formula III:



wherein X<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of O or S or NR<sup>a</sup>; wherein R<sup>a</sup> is alkyl;

wherein R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H and aryl;

wherein R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl and alkoxycarbonyl;

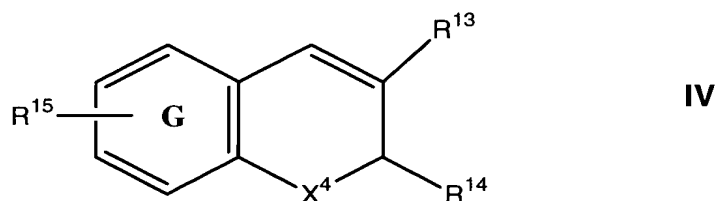
wherein R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from alkylthio, nitro and alkylsulfonyl; and

wherein R<sup>12</sup> is selected from the group consisting of one or more radicals selected from H, halo, alkyl, aralkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroaralkyloxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamine, heteroarylalkylamine, nitro, amino, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl, heteroarylaminosulfonyl, aralkylaminosulfonyl, heteroaralkylaminosulfonyl, heterocyclosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, hydroxyarylcarbonyl, nitroaryl, optionally

substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, aralkylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, and alkylcarbonyl; or wherein  $R^{12}$  together with ring E forms a naphthyl radical; or an isomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and

including the diastereomers, enantiomers, racemates, tautomers, salts, esters, amides and prodrugs thereof.

**[00091]** A related class of compounds useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors in the present invention is described by Formulas **IV** and **V** below:



wherein  $X^4$  is selected from O or S or  $NR^a$ ;

wherein  $R^a$  is alkyl;

wherein  $R^{13}$  is selected from carboxyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl and alkoxycarbonyl;

wherein  $R^{14}$  is selected from haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from alkylthio, nitro and alkylsulfonyl; and

wherein  $R^{15}$  is one or more radicals selected from hydrido, halo, alkyl,

aralkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, heteroaralkyloxy,

haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino,

heteroarylamino, heteroarylalkylamino, nitro, amino, aminosulfonyl,

alkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl, heteroarylaminosulfonyl,

aralkylaminosulfonyl, heteroaralkylaminosulfonyl, heterocyclosulfonyl,

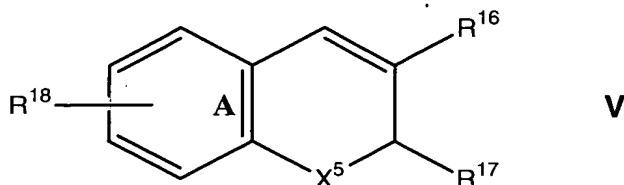
alkylsulfonyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl,

aralkylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, and alkylcarbonyl;

or wherein  $R^{15}$  together with ring G forms a naphthyl radical;

or an isomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**[00092]** Formula V is:



wherein:

5  $X^5$  is selected from the group consisting of O or S or  $NR^b$ ;

$R^b$  is alkyl;

$R^{16}$  is selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl and alkoxycarbonyl;

10  $R^{17}$  is selected from the group consisting of haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl and aryl, wherein haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, and aryl each is independently optionally substituted with one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of alkylthio, nitro and alkylsulfonyl; and  $R^{18}$  is one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, aralkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, aralkyloxy, 15 heteroaralkyloxy, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroarylalkylamino, nitro, amino, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, arylaminosulfonyl, heteroarylaminosulfonyl, aralkylaminosulfonyl, heteroaralkylaminosulfonyl, heterocyclosulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally 20 substituted heteroaryl, aralkylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, and alkylcarbonyl; or wherein  $R^{18}$  together with ring A forms a naphthyl radical;

or an isomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**[00093]** The Cox-2 selective inhibitor may also be a compound of 25 Formula V, wherein:

$X^5$  is selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur;

$R^{16}$  is selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, lower alkyl, lower aralkyl and lower alkoxycarbonyl;

R<sup>17</sup> is selected from the group consisting of lower haloalkyl, lower cycloalkyl and phenyl; and

R<sup>18</sup> is one or more radicals selected from the group of consisting of hydrido, halo, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower haloalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, lower alkylamino, nitro, amino, aminosulfonyl, lower alkylaminosulfonyl, 5-membered heteroarylalkylaminosulfonyl, 6-membered heteroarylalkylaminosulfonyl, lower aralkylaminosulfonyl, 5-membered nitrogen-containing heterocyclosulfonyl, 6-membered nitrogen-containing heterocyclosulfonyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, optionally substituted phenyl, lower aralkylcarbonyl, and lower alkylcarbonyl; or wherein R<sup>18</sup> together with ring A forms a naphthyl radical; or an isomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**[00094]** The Cox-2 selective inhibitor may also be a compound of Formula V, wherein:

X<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur;

R<sup>16</sup> is carboxyl;

R<sup>17</sup> is lower haloalkyl; and

R<sup>18</sup> is one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, lower alkylamino, amino, aminosulfonyl, lower alkylaminosulfonyl, 5-membered heteroarylalkylaminosulfonyl, 6-membered heteroarylalkylaminosulfonyl, lower aralkylaminosulfonyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, 6-membered nitrogen-containing heterocyclosulfonyl, optionally substituted phenyl, lower aralkylcarbonyl, and lower alkylcarbonyl; or wherein R<sup>18</sup> together with ring A forms a naphthyl radical; or an isomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**[00095]** The Cox-2 selective inhibitor may also be a compound of Formula V, wherein:

X<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur;

R<sup>16</sup> is selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, lower alkyl, lower aralkyl and lower alkoxycarbonyl;



R<sup>17</sup> is selected from the group consisting of fluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, difluoroethyl, difluoropropyl, dichloroethyl, dichloropropyl, difluoromethyl, and trifluoromethyl; and

5 R<sup>18</sup> is one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, fluoro, bromo, iodo, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *tert*butyloxy, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, amino, N,N-dimethylamino, N,N-diethylamino, N-phenylmethylaminosulfonyl, N-phenylethylaminosulfonyl, N-(2-furylmethyl)aminosulfonyl, nitro, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, N-methylaminosulfonyl, N-ethylsulfonyl, 2,2-dimethylethylaminosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, N-(2-methylpropyl)aminosulfonyl, N-morpholinosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, benzylcarbonyl, 2,2-dimethylpropylcarbonyl, phenylacetyl and phenyl; or  
10  
15 wherein R<sup>2</sup> together with ring A forms a naphthyl radical; or an isomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**[00096]** The Cox-2 selective inhibitor may also be a compound of Formula V, wherein:

X<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of oxygen and sulfur;

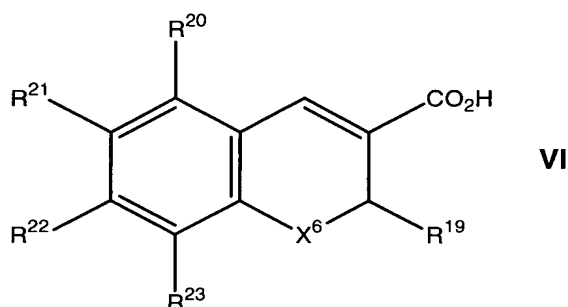
20 R<sup>16</sup> is selected from the group consisting of carboxyl, lower alkyl, lower aralkyl and lower alkoxycarbonyl;

R<sup>17</sup> is selected from the group consisting trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl; and

25 R<sup>18</sup> is one or more radicals selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, fluoro, bromo, iodo, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, N-phenylmethylaminosulfonyl, N-phenylethylaminosulfonyl, N-(2-furylmethyl)aminosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, N-methylaminosulfonyl, N-(2,2-dimethylethyl)aminosulfonyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, 2-methylpropylaminosulfonyl, N-morpholinosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, benzylcarbonyl, and phenyl; or wherein R<sup>18</sup> together with ring A forms a  
30 naphthyl radical;

or an isomer or prodrug thereof.

**[00097]** The Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention can also be a compound having the structure of Formula **VI**:



5 wherein:

$X^6$  is selected from the group consisting of O and S;

$R^{19}$  is lower haloalkyl;

$R^{20}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, and halo;

10  $R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, lower alkyl, lower haloalkoxy, lower alkoxy, lower aralkylcarbonyl, lower dialkylaminosulfonyl, lower alkylaminosulfonyl, lower aralkylaminosulfonyl, lower heteroaralkylaminosulfonyl, 5-membered nitrogen-containing heterocyclosulfonyl, and 6-membered nitrogen-containing heterocyclosulfonyl;

15  $R^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, lower alkyl, halo, lower alkoxy, and aryl; and

$R^{23}$  is selected from the group consisting of the group consisting of hydrido, halo, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, and aryl; or an isomer or prodrug thereof.

20 **[00098]** The Cox-2 selective inhibitor can also be a compound of having the structure of Formula VI, wherein:

$X^6$  is selected from the group consisting of O and S;

$R^{19}$  is selected from the group consisting of trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl;

25  $R^{20}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, and fluoro;

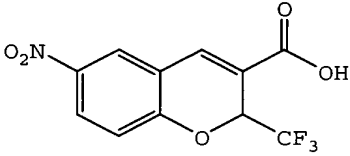
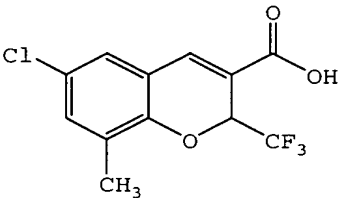
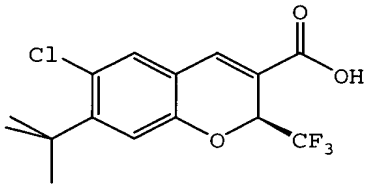
$R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, bromo, fluoro, iodo, methyl, tert-butyl, trifluoromethoxy, methoxy, benzylcarbonyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, isopropylaminosulfonyl, methylaminosulfonyl, benzylaminosulfonyl, phenylethylaminosulfonyl, methylpropylaminosulfonyl, methylsulfonyl, and morpholinosulfonyl;

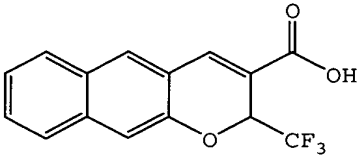
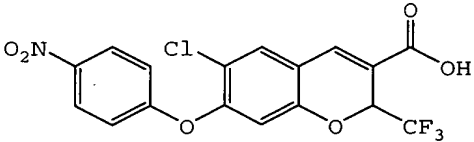
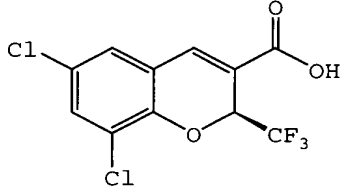
5  $R^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, chloro, methoxy, diethylamino, and phenyl; and

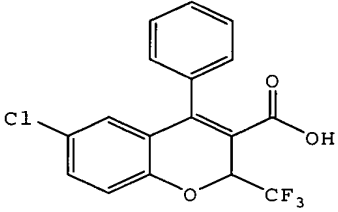
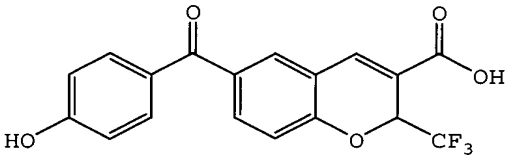
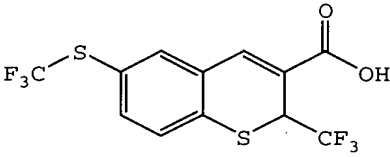
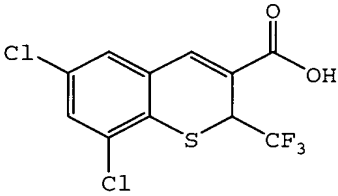
$R^{23}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, chloro, bromo, fluoro, methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl, methoxy, and phenyl;

10 or an isomer or prodrug thereof.

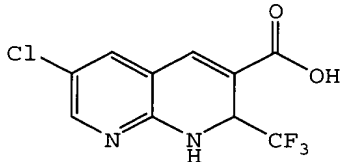
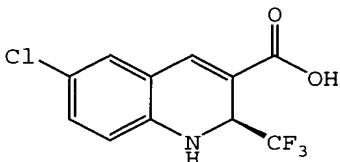
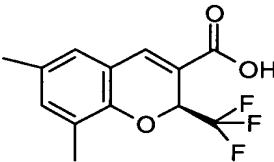
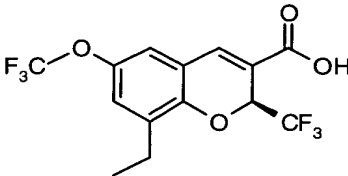
Table 1. Examples of Chromene Cox-2 Selective Inhibitors

<u>Compound Number</u>	<u>Structural Formula</u>
B-3	 <p>6-Nitro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>
B-4	 <p>6-Chloro-8-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>
B-5	 <p>((S)-6-Chloro-7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>

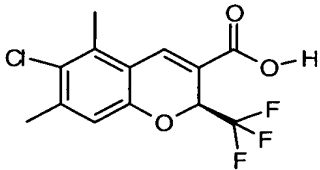
<b><u>Compound Number</u></b>	<b><u>Structural Formula</u></b>
<b>B-6</b>	 <p>2-Trifluoromethyl-2H-naphtho[2,3-b]pyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>
<b>B-7</b>	 <p>6-Chloro-7-(4-nitrophenoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>
<b>B-8</b>	 <p>((S)-6,8-Dichloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>

<p><b><u>Compound</u></b> <b><u>Number</u></b></p>	<p><b><u>Structural Formula</u></b></p>
<p>B-9</p>	 <p>6-Chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-4-phenyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>
<p>B-10</p>	 <p>6-(4-Hydroxybenzoyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>
<p>B-11</p>	 <p>2-(Trifluoromethyl)-6-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>
<p>B-12</p>	 <p>6,8-Dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>

<p><b><u>Compound Number</u></b></p>	<p><b><u>Structural Formula</u></b></p>
<p>B-13</p>	<div> </div> <p>6-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid</p>
<p>B-14</p>	<div> </div> <p>6,7-Difluoro-1,2-dihydro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid</p>
<p>B-15</p>	<div> </div> <p>6-Chloro-1,2-dihydro-1-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid</p>

<p><b><u>Compound Number</u></b></p>	<p><b><u>Structural Formula</u></b></p>
<p>B-16</p>	 <p>6-Chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-1,2-dihydro[1,8]naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid</p>
<p>B-17</p>	 <p>((S)-6-Chloro-1,2-dihydro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid</p>
<p>B-18</p>	 <p>(2S)-6,8-dimethyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-chromene-3-carboxylic acid</p>
<p>B-19</p>	 <p>(2S)-8-ethyl-6-(trifluoromethoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-chromene-3-carboxylic acid</p>



<u>Compound Number</u>	<u>Structural Formula</u>
B-20	 <p>(2S)-6-chloro-5,7-dimethyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-chromene-3-carboxylic acid</p>

[00099] In preferred embodiments, the chromene Cox-2 inhibitor comprises at least one compound selected from the group consisting of

6-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

5 6-chloro-7-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

8-(1-methylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

6-chloro-7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

6-chloro-8-(1-methylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

10 2-trifluoromethyl-3H-naphthopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

6-bromo-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

8-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

15 6-trifluoromethoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

5,7-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

8-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

7,8-dimethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

6,8-bis(dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

20 acid,

7-(1-methylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

7-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

6-chloro-7-ethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

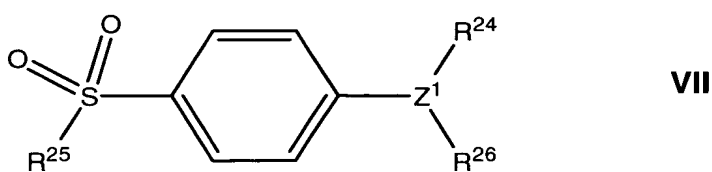
- 6-chloro-8-ethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-chloro-7-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6,7-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6,8-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
5 2-trifluoromethyl-3H-naphtho[2,1-b]pyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-chloro-8-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
8-chloro-6-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
8-chloro-6-methoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-bromo-8-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
10 8-bromo-6-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
8-bromo-6-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
8-bromo-5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-chloro-8-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-bromo-8-methoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
15 6-[(phenylmethyl)amino]sulfonyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid,  
6-[(dimethylamino)sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid,  
6-[(methylamino)sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic  
20 acid,  
6-[(4-morpholino)sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic  
acid,  
6-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)aminosulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid,  
25 6-[(2-methylpropyl)aminosulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid,  
6-methylsulfonyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
8-chloro-6-[(phenylmethyl)amino]sulfonyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-  
benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
30 6-phenylacetyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6,8-dibromo-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
8-chloro-5,6-dimethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

- 6,8-dichloro-(S)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-benzylsulfonyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-[[N-(2-furylmethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid,  
5 6-[[N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid,  
6-iodo-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-pentafluoroethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic  
acid,  
10 6-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid.  
6-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
(S)-6-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-chloro-7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid,  
15 (S)-6-chloro-7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid,  
6-trifluoromethoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
(S)-6-trifluoromethoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic  
acid,  
20 6-formyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-(difluoromethyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6,8-dichloro-7-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic  
acid,  
6,8-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
25 (S)-6,8-dichloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-chloro-1,2-dihydro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid,  
(S)-6-chloro-1,2-dihydro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid,  
6,8-dichloro-1,2-dihydro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid,  
7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
30 6,7-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
5,6-dichloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
2,6-bis(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,

5,6,7-trichloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6,7,8-trichloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid,  
6-iodo-1,2-dihydro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid,  
6-bromo-1,2-dihydro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid,  
5 6-chloro-7-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic  
acid,  
6,8-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid, and  
mixtures thereof.

**[000100]** In further preferred embodiments, the chromene Cox-2  
10 inhibitor is selected from (S)-6-chloro-7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-  
(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid, (2S)-6,8-dimethyl-2-  
(trifluoromethyl)-2H-chromene-3-carboxylic acid, (2S)-6-chloro-8-methyl-2-  
(trifluoromethyl)-2H-chromene-3-carboxylic acid, (2S)-8-ethyl-6-  
(trifluoromethoxy)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-chromene-3-carboxylic acid, (S)-  
15 6,8-dichloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid, (2S)-6-  
chloro-5,7-dimethyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)-2H-chromene-3-carboxylic acid, and  
mixtures thereof.

**[000101]** In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the Cox-2  
inhibitor can be selected from the class of tricyclic Cox-2 selective  
20 inhibitors represented by the general structure of formula **VII**:



wherein:

25 Z<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of partially unsaturated or  
unsaturated heterocyclyl and partially unsaturated or unsaturated  
carbocyclic rings;

R<sup>24</sup> is selected from the group consisting of heterocyclyl, cycloalkyl,  
cycloalkenyl and aryl, wherein R<sup>24</sup> is optionally substituted at a

substitutable position with one or more radicals selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, cyano, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, nitro, alkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, halo, alkoxy and alkylthio;

5  $R^{25}$  is selected from the group consisting of methyl or amino; and

$R^{26}$  is selected from the group consisting of a radical selected from H,

halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, oxo, cyano, carboxyl, cyanoalkyl,

heterocycloxy, alkyloxy, alkylthio, alkylcarbonyl, cycloalkyl, aryl,

haloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, aralkyl, heterocyclalkyl, acyl,

10 alkylthioalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkylcarbonyl,

aralkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl,

aralkoxyalkyl, alkoxyaralkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl,

aminocarbonylalkyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, N- arylaminocarbonyl, N-alkyl-N-

15 arylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, alkylamino, N-

arylamino, N-aralkylamino, N-alkyl-N-aralkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylmino,

aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, N-arylminoalkyl, N-aralkylaminoalkyl, N-alkyl-

N-aralkylaminoalkyl, N-alkyl-N-arylminoalkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, arylthio,

aralkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, N-

20 arylaminosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, N-alkyl-N-arylaminosulfonyl;

or a prodrug thereof.

**[000102]** In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the tricyclic Cox-2 selective inhibitor comprises at least one compound selected from the group consisting of celecoxib, parecoxib, deracoxib, valdecoxib, lumiracoxib, etoricoxib, rofecoxib, prodrugs of any of them, and mixtures thereof.

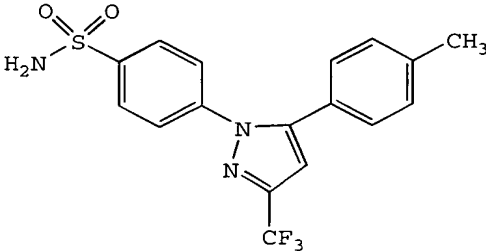
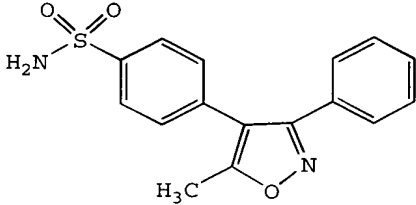
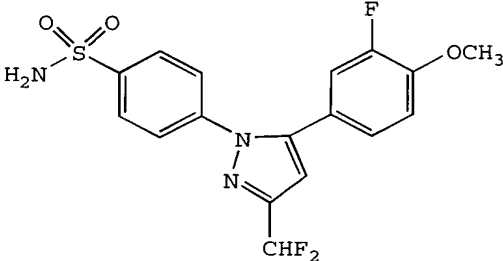
**[000103]** In a further preferred embodiment of the invention, the Cox-2 selective inhibitor represented by the above Formula VII is selected from the group of compounds, illustrated in Table 2, which includes celecoxib (B-21), valdecoxib (B-22), deracoxib (B-23), rofecoxib (B-24), etoricoxib (MK-663; B-25), JTE-522 (B-26), or prodrugs thereof.

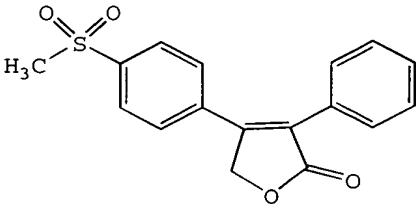
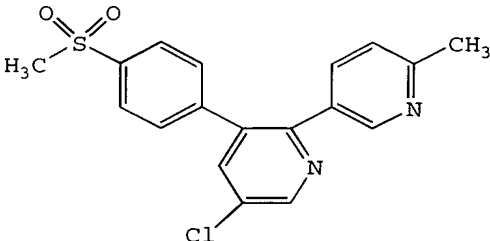
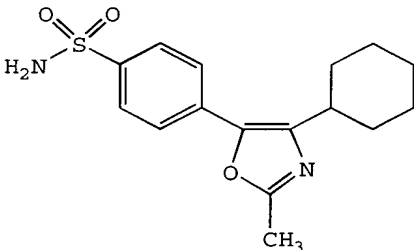
**[000104]** Additional information about selected examples of the Cox-2 selective inhibitors discussed above can be found as follows: celecoxib

(CAS RN 169590-42-5, C-2779, SC-58653, and in U.S. Patent No. 5,466,823); deracoxib (CAS RN 169590-41-4); rofecoxib (CAS RN 162011-90-7); compound B-24 (U.S. Patent No. 5,840,924); compound B-26 (WO 00/25779); and etoricoxib (CAS RN 202409-33-4, MK-663, SC-86218, and in WO 98/03484).

5

Table 2. Examples of Tricyclic Cox-2 Selective Inhibitors

<u>Compound Number</u>	<u>Structural Formula</u>
B-21	 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)c2nc(C(F)(F)F)cnn2-c3ccc(S(=O)(=O)N)cc3</chem>
B-22	 <chem>Cc1nc2ccccc2no1-c3ccc(S(=O)(=O)N)cc3</chem>
B-23	 <chem>COc1cc(F)ccc1-c2cc(C(F)F)cnn2-c3ccc(S(=O)(=O)N)cc3</chem>

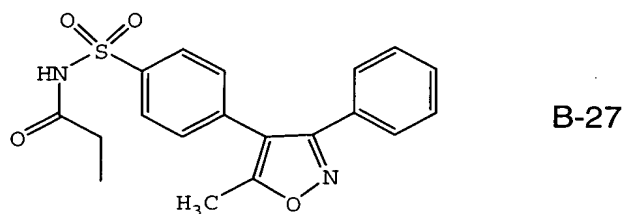
<u>Compound Number</u>	<u>Structural Formula</u>
B-24	
B-25	
B-26	

**[000105]** In a more preferred embodiment of the invention, the Cox-2 selective inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of celecoxib, rofecoxib and etoricoxib.

5 **[000106]** In a preferred embodiment, parecoxib (See, U.S. Patent No. 5,932,598), having the structure shown in B-27, and which is a therapeutically effective prodrug of the tricyclic Cox-2 selective inhibitor



valdecoxib, B-22, (See, U.S. Patent No. 5,633,272), may be advantageously employed as the Cox-2 inhibitor of the present invention.

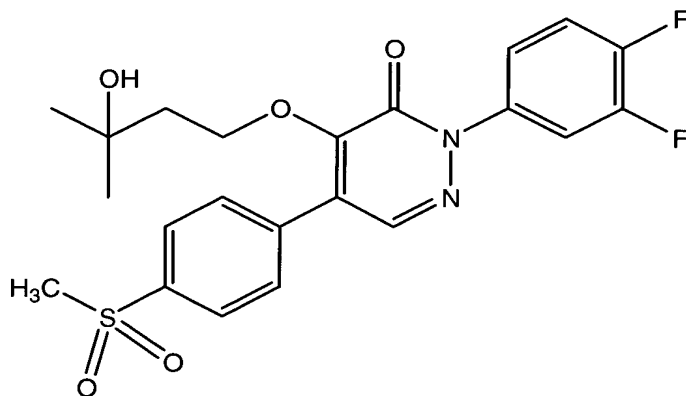


5

[000107] A preferred form of parecoxib is sodium parecoxib.

[000108] Another tricyclic Cox-2 selective inhibitor useful in the present invention is the compound ABT-963, having the formula B-28 shown below, that has been previously described in International Publication Number WO 00/24719.

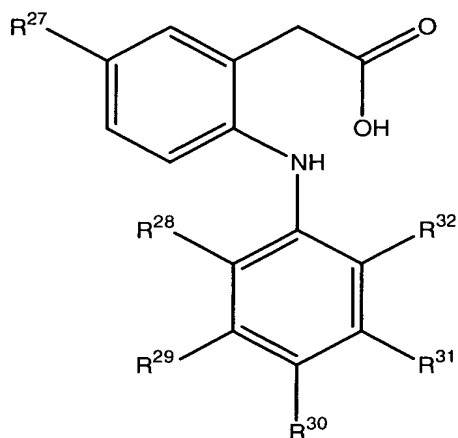
10



B-28

[000109] In a further embodiment of the invention, the Cox-2 inhibitor can be selected from the class of phenylacetic acid derivative Cox-2 selective inhibitors represented by the general structure of formula VIII:

15



VIII

wherein:

R<sup>27</sup> is methyl, ethyl, or propyl;

5 R<sup>28</sup> is chloro or fluoro;

R<sup>29</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, or methyl;

R<sup>30</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy or hydroxyl;

R<sup>31</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, or methyl; and

R<sup>32</sup> is chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, methyl, or ethyl,

10 provided that R<sup>28</sup>, R<sup>29</sup>, R<sup>30</sup> and R<sup>31</sup> are not all fluoro when R<sup>27</sup> is ethyl and R<sup>30</sup> is H.

**[000110]** An exemplary phenylacetic acid derivative Cox-2 selective inhibitor that is described in WO 99/11605 is a compound that has the structure shown in formula **VIII**,

15 wherein:

R<sup>27</sup> is ethyl;

R<sup>28</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> are chloro;

R<sup>29</sup> and R<sup>31</sup> are hydrogen; and

R<sup>32</sup> is methyl.

20 **[000111]** Another phenylacetic acid derivative Cox-2 selective inhibitor is a compound that has the structure shown in formula **VIII**, wherein:

R<sup>27</sup> is propyl;

R<sup>28</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> are chloro;

$R^{29}$  and  $R^{31}$  are methyl; and  
 $R^{32}$  is ethyl.

**[000112]** Another phenylacetic acid derivative Cox-2 selective inhibitor that is disclosed in WO 02/20090 is a compound that is referred to as COX-189 (also termed lumiracoxib; CAS Reg. No. 220991-20-8),  
5 having the structure shown in formula **VIII**,

wherein:

$R^{27}$  is methyl;

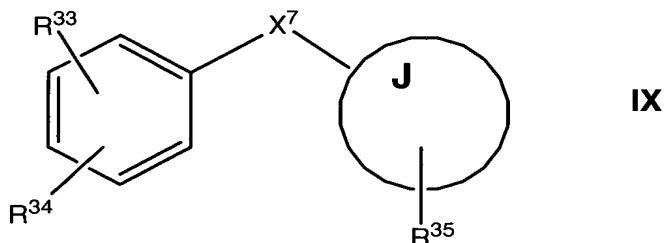
$R^{28}$  is fluoro;

10  $R^{32}$  is chloro; and

$R^{29}$ ,  $R^{30}$ , and  $R^{31}$  are hydrogen.

**[000113]** Compounds having a structure similar to that shown in formula **VIII**, that can serve as the Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention, are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,451,858, 6,310,099,  
15 6,291,523, and 5,958,978.

**[000114]** Other Cox-2 selective inhibitors that can be used in the present invention have the general structure shown in formula **IX**, where the J group is a carbocycle or a heterocycle. Preferred embodiments have the structure:



20 wherein:

$X^7$  is O; J is 1-phenyl;  $R^{33}$  is 2-NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>;  $R^{34}$  is 4-NO<sub>2</sub>; and there is no  $R^{35}$  group, (nimesulide), or

$X^7$  is O; J is 1-oxo-inden-5-yl;  $R^{33}$  is 2-F;  $R^{34}$  is 4-F; and  $R^{35}$  is 6-NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (flosulide); or  
25

$X^7$  is O; J is cyclohexyl;  $R^{33}$  is 2-NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>;  $R^{34}$  is 5-NO<sub>2</sub>; and there is no  $R^{35}$  group, (NS-398); or

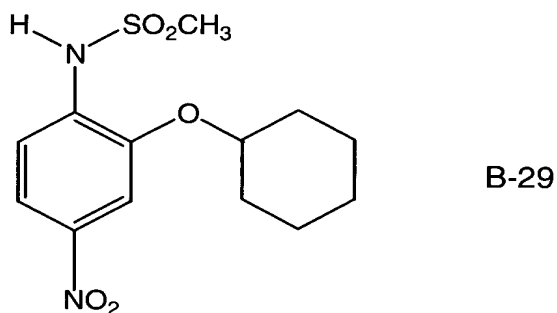
$X^7$  is S; J is 1-oxo-inden-5-yl;  $R^{33}$  is 2-F;  $R^{34}$  is 4-F; and  $R^{35}$  is 6-N'SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> · Na<sup>+</sup>, (L-745337); or

5  $X^7$  is S; J is thiophen-2-yl;  $R^{33}$  is 4-F; there is no  $R^{34}$  group; and  $R^{35}$  is 5-NHSO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (RWJ-63556); or

$X^7$  is O; J is 2-oxo-5(R)-methyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)furan-(5H)-3-yl;  $R^{33}$  is 3-F;  $R^{34}$  is 4-F; and  $R^{35}$  is 4-(p-SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>)C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, (L-784512).

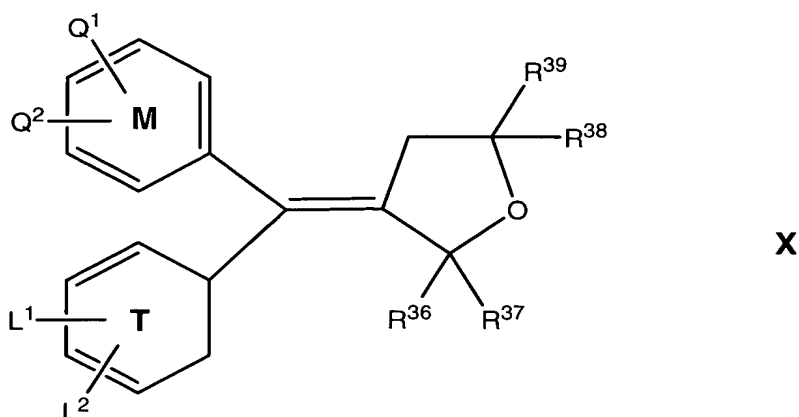
[000115] The Cox-2 selective inhibitor NS-398, also known as N-(2-cyclohexyloxynitrophenyl) methane sulfonamide (CAS RN 123653-11-2),  
10 having a structure as shown below in formula B-29, has been described in, for example, Yoshimi, N. *et al.*, in *Japanese J. Cancer Res.*, 90(4):406 – 412 (1999).

15



[000116] An evaluation of the anti-inflammatory activity of the Cox-2  
20 selective inhibitor, RWJ 63556, in a canine model of inflammation, was described by Kirchner *et al.*, in *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 282, 1094-1101 (1997).

[000117] Materials that can serve as the Cox-2 selective inhibitor of  
the present invention include diarylmethylidenefuran derivatives that are  
25 described in U.S. Patent No. 6,180,651. Such diarylmethylidenefuran derivatives have the general formula shown below in formula X:



wherein:

the rings T and M independently are a phenyl radical, a naphthyl radical, a radical derived from a heterocycle comprising 5 to 6 members and possessing from 1 to 4 heteroatoms, or a radical derived from a saturated hydrocarbon ring having from 3 to 7 carbon atoms;

at least one of the substituents Q<sup>1</sup>, Q<sup>2</sup>, L<sup>1</sup> or L<sup>2</sup> is an —S(O)<sub>n</sub>—R group, in which n is an integer equal to 0, 1 or 2 and R is a lower alkyl radical having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, a lower haloalkyl radical having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, or an —SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> group;

and is located in the para position,

the others independently being a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl radical having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, a trifluoromethyl radical, or a lower O-alkyl radical having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, or Q<sup>1</sup> and Q<sup>2</sup> or L<sup>1</sup> and L<sup>2</sup> are a methylenedioxy group; and

R<sup>36</sup>, R<sup>37</sup>, R<sup>38</sup> and R<sup>39</sup> independently are a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl radical having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, a lower haloalkyl radical having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, or an aromatic radical selected from the group consisting of phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, furyl and pyridyl; or,

R<sup>36</sup>, R<sup>37</sup> or R<sup>38</sup>, R<sup>39</sup> are an oxygen atom; or

R<sup>36</sup>, R<sup>37</sup> or R<sup>38</sup>, R<sup>39</sup>, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a saturated hydrocarbon ring having from 3 to 7 carbon atoms;

or an isomer or prodrug thereof.

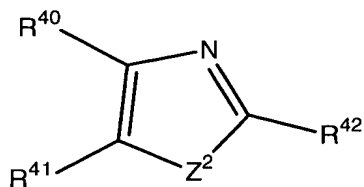
**[000118]** Particular diarylmethylidenefuran derivatives that can serve as the Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include, for example, N-(2-cyclohexyloxynitrophenyl)methane sulfonamide, and (E)-4-[(4-methylphenyl)(tetrahydro-2-oxo-3-furanylidene)methyl]benzenesulfonamide.

**[000119]** Other Cox-2 selective inhibitors that are useful in the present invention include darbufelone (Pfizer), CS-502 (Sankyo), LAS 34475 (Almirall Profesfarma), LAS 34555 (Almirall Profesfarma), S-33516 (Servier), SD 8381 (Pharmacia, described in U.S. Patent No. 6,034,256), BMS-347070 (Bristol Myers Squibb, described in U.S. Patent No. 6,180,651), MK-966 (Merck), L-783003 (Merck), T-614 (Toyama), D-1367 (Chiroscience), L-748731 (Merck), CT3 (Atlantic Pharmaceutical), CGP-28238 (Novartis), BF-389 (Biofor/Scherer), GR-253035 (Glaxo Wellcome), 6-dioxo-9H-purin-8-yl-cinnamic acid (Glaxo Wellcome), and S-2474 (Shionogi).

**[000120]** Compounds that may act as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include multibinding compounds containing from 2 to 10 ligands covalently attached to one or more linkers, as described in U.S. Patent No. 6,395,724.

**[000121]** Conjugated linoleic, as described in U.S. Patent No. 6,077,868, is useful as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor in the present invention.

**[000122]** Compounds that can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include heterocyclic aromatic oxazole compounds that are described in U.S. Patents 5,994,381 and 6,362,209. Such heterocyclic aromatic oxazole compounds have the formula shown below in formula **XI**:



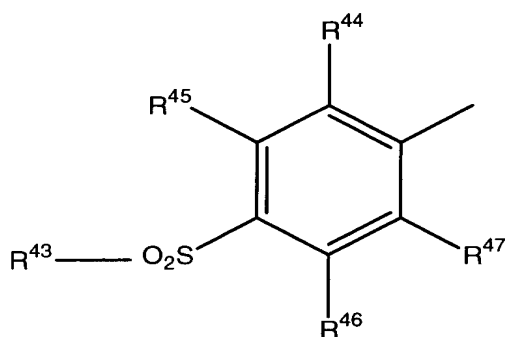
**XI**

wherein:

Z<sup>2</sup> is an oxygen atom;

one of R<sup>40</sup> and R<sup>41</sup> is a group of the formula

5



wherein:

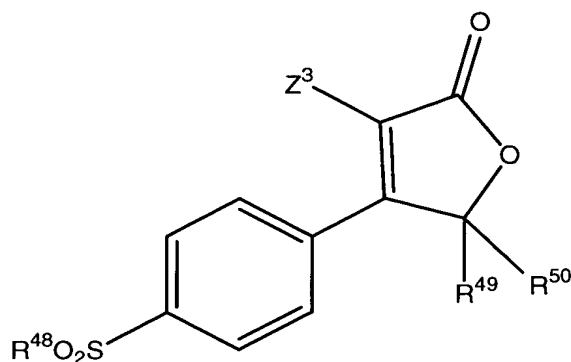
R<sup>43</sup> is lower alkyl, amino or lower alkylamino; and

10 R<sup>44</sup>, R<sup>45</sup>, R<sup>46</sup> and R<sup>47</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen atom, halogen atom, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, hydroxyl or amino, provided that at least one of R<sup>44</sup>, R<sup>45</sup>, R<sup>46</sup> and R<sup>47</sup> is not hydrogen atom, and the other is an optionally substituted cycloalkyl, an optionally substituted heterocyclic group or an optionally substituted aryl; and

15 R<sup>30</sup> is a lower alkyl or a halogenated lower alkyl, and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**[000123]** Cox-2 selective inhibitors that are useful in the method and compositions of the present invention include compounds that are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,080,876 and 6,133,292, and described by

20 formula **XII**:



**XII**

wherein:

Z<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of linear or branched C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,  
5 linear or branched C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, unsubstituted, mono-, di- or tri-  
substituted phenyl or naphthyl wherein the substituents are selected from  
the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy, CN, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>3</sub>  
fluoroalkyl C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>3</sub> alkyl, and –CO<sub>2</sub> H;

R<sup>48</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NH<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>3</sub>,

10 R<sup>49</sup> is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or  
substituted with C<sub>3</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, and C<sub>3</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

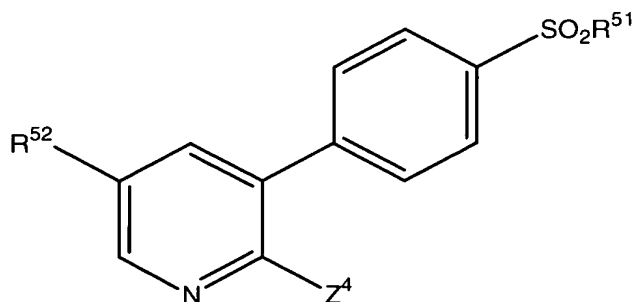
R<sup>50</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> alkyl unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three fluoro  
atoms, and C<sub>3</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

15 with the proviso that R<sup>49</sup> and R<sup>50</sup> are not the same.

**[000124]** Pyridines that are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,596,736,  
6,369,275, 6,127,545, 6,130,334, 6,204,387, 6,071,936, 6,001,843 and  
6,040,450, and can serve as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present  
invention, have the general formula described by formula **XIII**:





**XIII**

wherein:

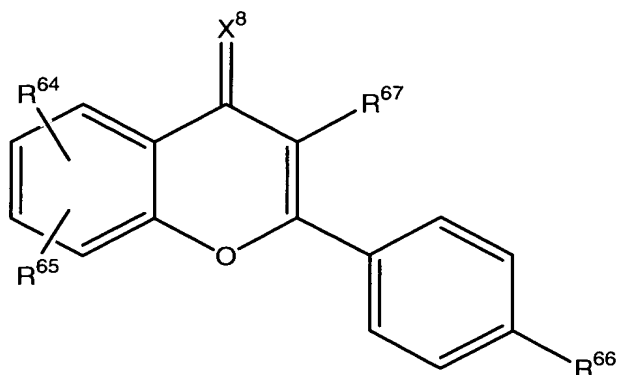
$R^{51}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $CH_3$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHC(O)CF_3$ , and  $NHCH_3$ ;

$Z^4$  is a mono-, di-, or trisubstituted phenyl or pyridinyl (or the N-oxide thereof), wherein the substituents are chosen from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkylthio, CN,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  fluoroalkyl,  $N_3$ ,  $-CO_2R^{53}$ , hydroxyl,  $-C(R^{54})(R^{55})-OH$ ,  $-C_1 - C_6$  alkyl- $CO_2-R^{56}$ ,  $C_1 - C_6$  fluoroalkoxy;

$R^{52}$  is chosen from the group consisting of: halo,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkylthio, CN,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  fluoroalkyl,  $N_3$ ,  $-CO_2R^{57}$ , hydroxyl,  $-C(R^{58})(R^{59})-OH$ ,  $-C_1 - C_6$  alkyl- $CO_2-R^{60}$ ,  $C_1 - C_6$  fluoroalkoxy,  $NO_2$ ,  $NR^{61}R^{62}$ , and  $NHCOR^{63}$ ;

$R^{53}$ ,  $R^{54}$ ,  $R^{55}$ ,  $R^{56}$ ,  $R^{57}$ ,  $R^{58}$ ,  $R^{59}$ ,  $R^{60}$ ,  $R^{61}$ ,  $R^{62}$ , and  $R^{63}$ , are each independently chosen from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl; or  $R^{54}$  and  $R^{55}$ ,  $R^{58}$  and  $R^{59}$ , or  $R^{61}$  and  $R^{62}$  together with the atom to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic ring of 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 atoms.

**[000125]** Materials that can serve as the Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include diarylbenzopyran derivatives that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,340,694. Such diarylbenzopyran derivatives have the general formula shown below in formula **XIV**:



XIV

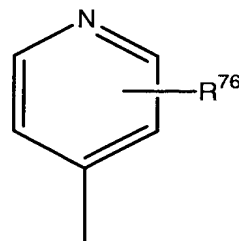
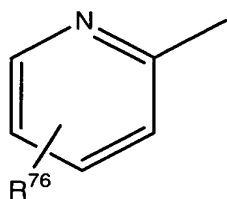
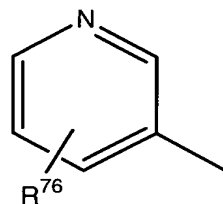
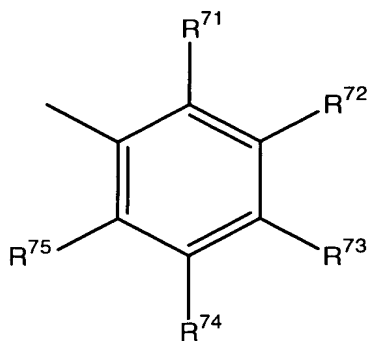
wherein:

X<sup>8</sup> is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

5 R<sup>64</sup> and R<sup>65</sup>, identical to or different from each other, are independently a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> lower alkyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, an alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a nitrile group, or a carboxyl group;

R<sup>66</sup> is a group of a formula: S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>68</sup> wherein n is an integer of 0–2, R<sup>68</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> lower alkyl group, or a group of a formula: NR<sup>69</sup>

10 R<sup>70</sup> wherein R<sup>69</sup> and R<sup>70</sup>, identical to or different from each other, are independently a hydrogen atom, or a C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> lower alkyl group; and R<sup>67</sup> is oxazolyl, benzo[b]thienyl, furanyl, thienyl, naphthyl, thiazolyl, indolyl, pyrrolyl, benzofuranyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolyl substituted with a C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> lower alkyl group, indanyl, pyrazinyl, or a substituted group represented by the  
15 following structures:

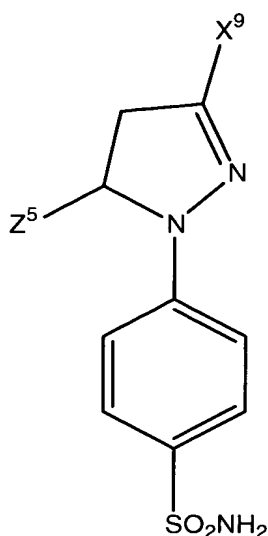


wherein:

$R^{71}$  through  $R^{75}$ , identical to or different from one another, are  
 5 independently a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a  $C_1 - C_6$  lower alkyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, an alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a hydroxyalkyl group, a nitro group, a group of a formula:  $S(O)_n R^{68}$ , a group of a formula:  $NR^{69} R^{70}$ , a trifluoromethoxy group, a nitrile group a carboxyl group, an acetyl group, or a formyl group,  
 10 wherein  $n$ ,  $R^{68}$ ,  $R^{69}$  and  $R^{70}$  have the same meaning as defined by  $R^{66}$  above; and

$R^{76}$  is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a  $C_1 - C_6$  lower alkyl group, a trifluoromethyl group, an alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a trifluoromethoxy group, a carboxyl group, or an acetyl group.

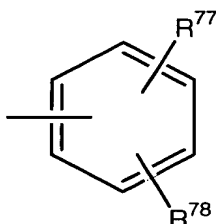
15 **[000126]** Materials that can serve as the Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include 1-(4-sulfamylaryl)-3-substituted-5-aryl-2-pyrazolines that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,376,519. Such 1-(4-sulfamylaryl)-3-substituted-5-aryl-2-pyrazolines have the formula shown below in formula **XV**:



**XV**

wherein:

- 5  $X^9$  is selected from the group consisting of  $C_1 - C_6$  trihalomethyl, preferably trifluoromethyl;  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl; and an optionally substituted or di-substituted phenyl group of formula **XVI**:



**XVI**

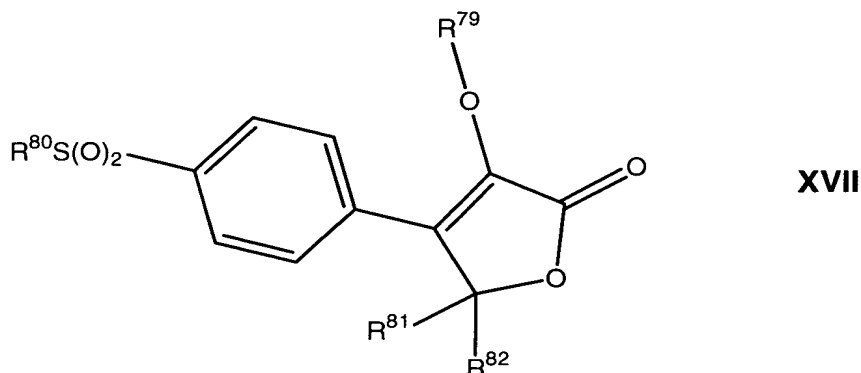
10

wherein:

- $R^{77}$  and  $R^{78}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, preferably chlorine, fluorine and bromine; hydroxyl; nitro;  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl, preferably  $C_1 - C_3$  alkyl;  $C_1 - C_6$  alkoxy, preferably  $C_1 - C_3$  alkoxy; carboxy;  $C_1 - C_6$  trihaloalkyl, preferably trihalomethyl, most preferably trifluoromethyl; and cyano;
- 15

Z<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of substituted and unsubstituted aryl.

**[000127]** Compounds useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include heterocycles that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,153,787. Such heterocycles have the general formulas shown below in formulas **XVII** and **XVIII**:



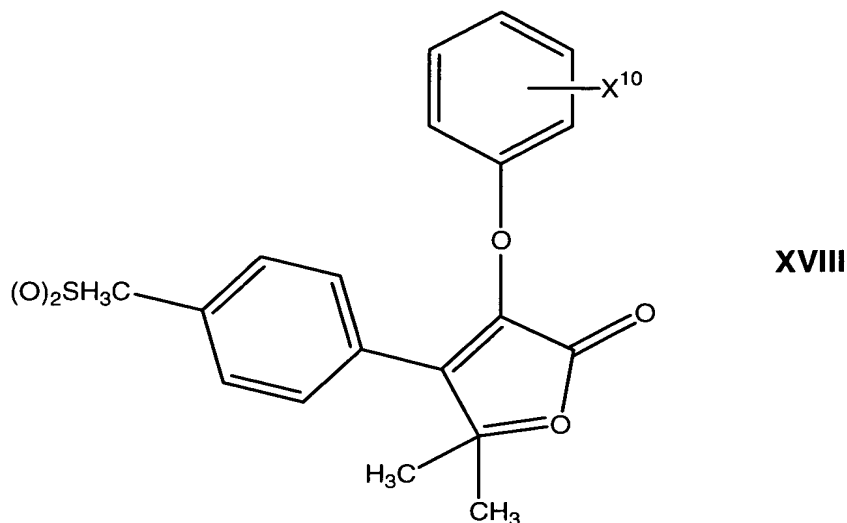
wherein:

R<sup>79</sup> is a mono-, di-, or tri-substituted C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>12</sub> alkyl, or a mono-, or an unsubstituted or mono-, di- or tri-substituted linear or branched C<sub>2</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, or an unsubstituted or mono-, di- or tri-substituted linear or branched C<sub>2</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, or an unsubstituted or mono-, di- or tri-substituted C<sub>3</sub> –C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkenyl, or an unsubstituted or mono-, di- or tri-substituted C<sub>5</sub> –C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkynyl, wherein the substituents are chosen from the group consisting of halo selected from F, Cl, Br, and I, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>3</sub> – C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, =O, dioxolane, CN;

R<sup>80</sup> is selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>3</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, NHC(O)CF<sub>3</sub>, and NHCH<sub>3</sub>;

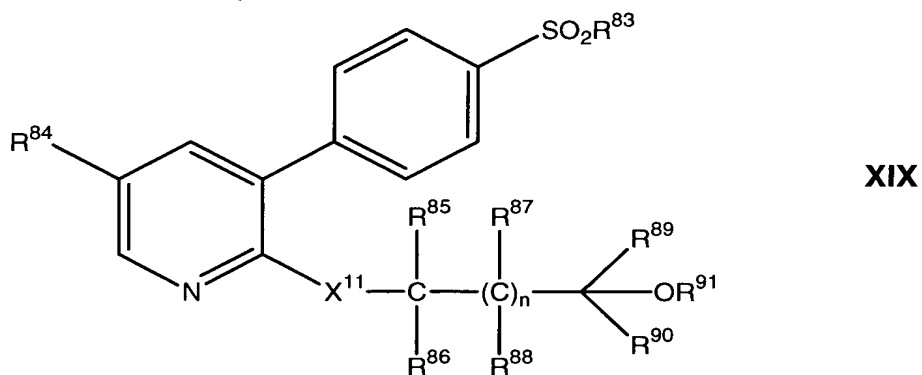
R<sup>81</sup> and R<sup>82</sup> are independently chosen from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkyl; or R<sup>81</sup> and R<sup>82</sup> together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic carbon ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms.

**[000128]** Formula **XVIII** is:



wherein  $X^{10}$  is fluoro or chloro.

5 **[000129]** Materials that can serve as the Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include 2,3,5-trisubstituted pyridines that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,046,217. Such pyridines have the general formula shown below in formula **XIX**:



10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein:

$X^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and a bond;

n is 0 or 1;

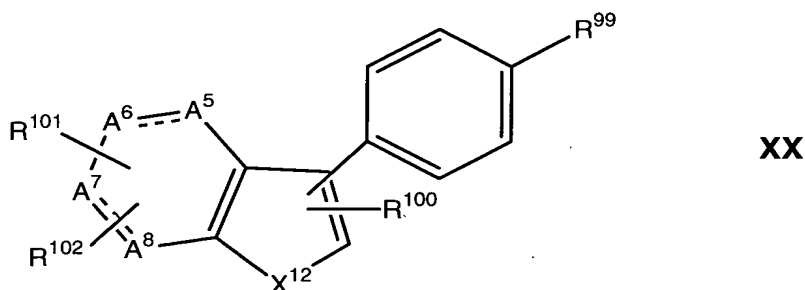
$R^{83}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $CH_3$ ,  $NH_2$ , and  $NHC(O)CF_3$ ;

$R^{84}$  is chosen from the group consisting of halo,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkylthio, CN,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  fluoroalkyl,  $N_3$ ,  $-CO_2 R^{92}$ , hydroxyl,  $-C(R^{93})(R^{94})-OH$ ,  $-C_1 - C_6$  alkyl- $CO_2 - R^{95}$ ,  $C_1 - C_6$  fluoroalkoxy,  $NO_2$ ,  $NR^{96} R^{97}$ , and  $NHCOR^{98}$ ;

$R^{85}$  to  $R^{89}$  are independently chosen from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl;

or  $R^{85}$  and  $R^{89}$ , or  $R^{89}$  and  $R^{90}$  together with the atoms to which they are attached form a carbocyclic ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms, or  $R^{85}$  and  $R^{87}$  are joined to form a bond.

**[000130]** Compounds that are useful as the Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include diaryl bicyclic heterocycles that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,329,421. Such diaryl bicyclic heterocycles have the general formula shown below in formula **XX**:



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

$-A^5=A^6-A^7=A^8-$  is selected from the group consisting of:

(a)  $-CH=CH-CH=CH-$ ,

(b)  $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH_2-C(O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)-CH_2-CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$ ,

(c)  $-CH_2-CH_2-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH_2-C(O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-C(O)-CH_2-CH_2-$

(d)  $-CH_2-CH_2-O-C(O)-$ ,  $CH_2-O-C(O)-CH_2-$ ,  $-O-C(O)-CH_2-CH_2-$ ,

(e)  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{OCH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-$   
 $\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$ ,

(f)  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{105})_2-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{R}^{105})_2-$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$   
 $\text{C}(\text{R}^{105})_2-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{105})_2-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-$ ,

5 (g)  $-\text{N}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,

(h)  $-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ,

(i)  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{N}=\text{CH}-$ ,

(j)  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{N}-$ ,

(k)  $-\text{N}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{N}-$ ,

10 (l)  $-\text{N}=\text{CH}-\text{N}=\text{CH}-$ ,

(m)  $-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{CH}=\text{N}-$ ,

(n)  $-\text{S}-\text{CH}=\text{N}-$ ,

(o)  $-\text{S}-\text{N}=\text{CH}-$ ,

(p)  $-\text{N}=\text{N}-\text{NH}-$ ,

15 (q)  $-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{S}-$ , and

(r)  $-\text{N}=\text{CH}-\text{S}-$ ;

$\text{R}^{99}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  
 $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NHCOCF}_3$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{NH})\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{NH})\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})(\text{NH})\text{NHCOCF}_3$ ,  
 $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{CH}_3)\text{OH}$ , and  $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{CH}_3)\text{NH}_2$ ;

20  $\text{R}^{100}$  is selected from the group consisting of:

(a)  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl,

(b)  $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl,

(c) mono- or di-substituted phenyl or naphthyl wherein the substituent is  
selected from the group consisting of:

25 (1) hydrogen,

(2) halo, including F, Cl, Br, I,

(3)  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkoxy,

(4)  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkylthio,

(5) CN,

30 (6)  $\text{CF}_3$ ,

(7)  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl,

(8)  $\text{N}_3$ ,



- (9)  $\text{—CO}_2 \text{ H}$ ,  
(10)  $\text{—CO}_2 \text{ —C}_1 \text{—C}_4 \text{ alkyl}$ ,  
(11)  $\text{—C(R}^{103}\text{)(R}^{104}\text{)—OH}$ ,  
(12)  $\text{—C(R}^{103}\text{)(R}^{104}\text{)—O—C}_1 \text{—C}_4 \text{ alkyl}$ , and  
5 (13)  $\text{—C}_1 \text{—C}_6 \text{ alkyl—CO}_2 \text{ —R}^{106}$ ;

(d) mono- or di-substituted heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl is a monocyclic aromatic ring of 5 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is S, O, or N, and optionally 1, 2, or 3 additional N atoms; or the heteroaryl is a monocyclic ring of 6 atoms, said ring having one hetero  
10 atom which is N, and optionally 1, 2, 3, or 4 additional N atoms; said substituents are selected from the group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen,  
(2) halo, including fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo,  
(3)  $\text{C}_1 \text{—C}_6 \text{ alkyl}$ ,  
15 (4)  $\text{C}_1 \text{—C}_6 \text{ alkoxy}$ ,  
(5)  $\text{C}_1 \text{—C}_6 \text{ alkylthio}$ ,  
(6) CN,  
(7)  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  
(8)  $\text{N}_3$ ,  
20 (9)  $\text{—C(R}^{103}\text{)(R}^{104}\text{)—OH}$ , and  
(10)  $\text{—C(R}^{103}\text{)(R}^{104}\text{)—O—C}_1 \text{—C}_4 \text{ alkyl}$ ;

(e) benzoheteroaryl which includes the benzo fused analogs of (d);  
 $\text{R}^{101}$  and  $\text{R}^{102}$  are the substituents residing on any position of  $\text{—A}^5\text{=A}^6\text{—}$   
 $\text{A}^7\text{=A}^8\text{—}$  and are selected independently from the group consisting of:

- 25 (a) hydrogen,  
(b)  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  
(c) CN,  
(d)  $\text{C}_1 \text{—C}_6 \text{ alkyl}$ ,  
(e)  $\text{—Q}^3$  wherein  $\text{Q}^3$  is  $\text{Q}^4$ ,  $\text{CO}_2 \text{ H}$ ,  $\text{C(R}^{103}\text{)(R}^{104}\text{)OH}$ ,  
30 (f)  $\text{—O—Q}^4$ ,  
(g)  $\text{—S—Q}^4$ , and  
(h) optionally substituted:

- (1)  $-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_5$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^3$ ,
- (2)  $-\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_5$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^3$ ,
- (3)  $-\text{S}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_5$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^3$ ,
- (4)  $-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_3$  alkyl- $\text{O}-\text{C}_{1-3}$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^3$ ,
- (5)  $-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_3$  alkyl- $\text{S}-\text{C}_{1-3}$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^3$ ,
- (6)  $-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_5$  alkyl- $\text{O}-\text{Q}^4$ ,
- (7)  $-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_5$  alkyl- $\text{S}-\text{Q}^4$ ,

wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl chain and the substituent is  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_3$  alkyl, and  $\text{Q}^3$  is  $\text{Q}^4$ ,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{R}^{103})(\text{R}^{104})\text{OH}$   $\text{Q}^4$  is  $\text{CO}_2-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4$  alkyl, tetrazolyl-5-yl, or  $\text{C}(\text{R}^{103})(\text{R}^{104})\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4$  alkyl;

$\text{R}^{103}$ ,  $\text{R}^{104}$  and  $\text{R}^{105}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl; or

$\text{R}^{103}$  and  $\text{R}^{104}$  together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic carbon ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms, or two  $\text{R}^{105}$

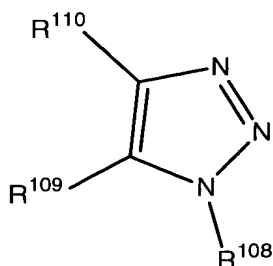
groups on the same carbon form a saturated monocyclic carbon ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms;

$\text{R}^{106}$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl;

$\text{R}^{107}$  is hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl or aryl;

$\text{X}^7$  is O, S,  $\text{NR}^{107}$ , CO,  $\text{C}(\text{R}^{107})_2$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{R}^{107})(\text{OH})$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{107})=\text{C}(\text{R}^{107})-$ ;  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{107})=\text{N}-$ ; or  $-\text{N}=\text{C}(\text{R}^{107})-$ .

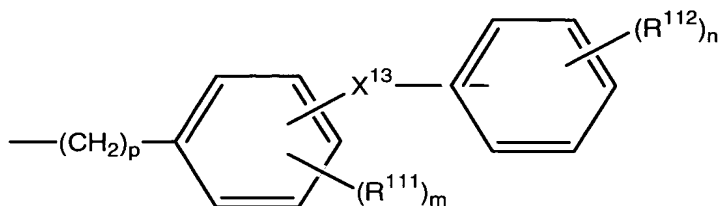
**[000131]** Compounds that may act as Cox-2 selective inhibitors include salts of 5-amino or a substituted amino 1,2,3-triazole compound that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,239,137. The salts are of a class of compounds of formula **XXI**:



**XXI**

wherein:

$R^{108}$  is:



5

wherein:

$p$  is 0 to 2;  $m$  is 0 to 4; and  $n$  is 0 to 5;

$X^{13}$  is O, S, SO,  $SO_2$ , CO, CHCN,  $CH_2$  or  $C=NR^{113}$  where  $R^{113}$  is hydrogen, loweralkyl, hydroxyl, loweralkoxy, amino, loweralkylamino, diloweralkylamino or cyano;

10

$R^{111}$  and  $R^{112}$  are independently halogen, cyano, trifluoromethyl, loweralkanoyl, nitro, loweralkyl, loweralkoxy, carboxy, lowercarbalkoxy, trifluoromethoxy, acetamido, loweralkylthio, loweralkylsulfinyl, loweralkylsulfonyl, trichlorovinyl, trifluoromethylthio, trifluoromethylsulfinyl, or trifluoromethylsulfonyl;

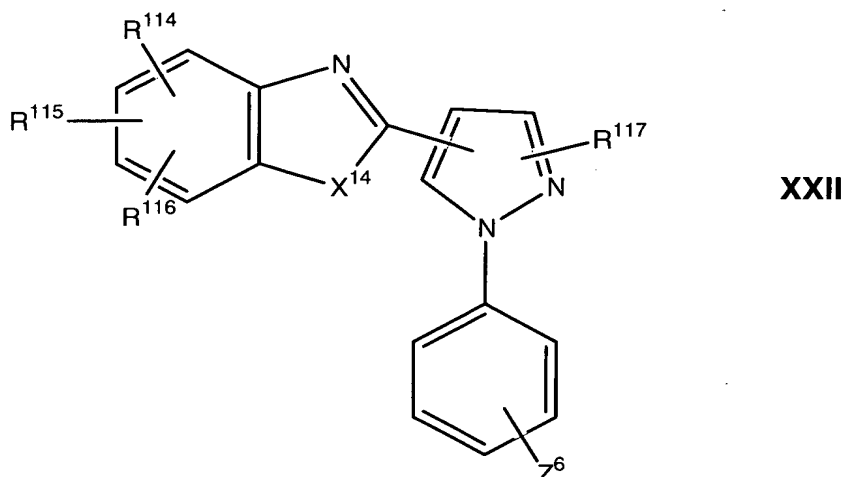
15

$R^{109}$  is amino, mono or diloweralkyl amino, acetamido, acetimido, ureido, formamido, or guanidino; and

$R^{110}$  is carbamoyl, cyano, carbazoyl, amidino or N-hydroxycarbamoyl; wherein the loweralkyl, loweralkyl containing, loweralkoxy and loweralkanoyl groups contain from 1 to 3 carbon atoms.

20

**[000132]** Pyrazole derivatives such as those described in U.S. Patent 6,136,831 can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention. Such pyrazole derivatives have the formula shown below in formula **XXII**:



wherein:

R<sup>114</sup> is hydrogen or halogen;

R<sup>115</sup> and R<sup>116</sup> are each independently hydrogen, halogen, lower alkyl,  
5 lower alkoxy, hydroxyl or lower alkanoyloxy;

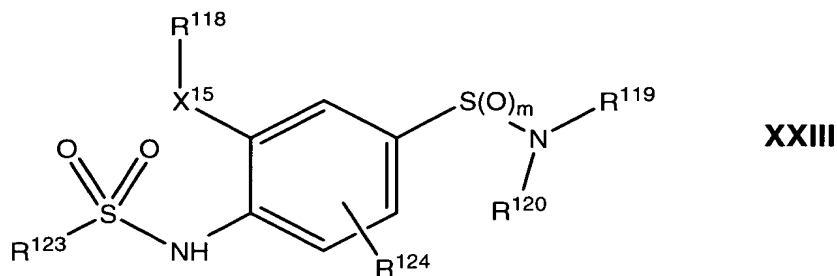
R<sup>117</sup> is lower haloalkyl or lower alkyl;

X<sup>14</sup> is sulfur, oxygen or NH; and

Z<sup>6</sup> is lower alkylthio, lower alkylsulfonyl or sulfamoyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 **[000133]** Materials that can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include substituted derivatives of benzosulphonamides that are described in U.S. Patent 6,297,282. Such benzosulphonamide derivatives have the formula shown below in formula **XXIII**:



15 wherein:

X<sup>15</sup> denotes oxygen, sulphur or NH;

R<sup>118</sup> is an optionally unsaturated alkyl or alkyloxyalkyl group, optionally mono- or polysubstituted or mixed substituted by halogen, alkoxy, oxo or cyano, a cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl group optionally mono- or polysubstituted or mixed substituted by halogen, alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, cyano or alkoxy;

R<sup>119</sup> and R<sup>120</sup>, independently from one another, denote hydrogen, an optionally polyfluorised alkyl group, an aralkyl, aryl or heteroaryl group or a group (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>—X<sup>16</sup>; or

R<sup>119</sup> and R<sup>120</sup>, together with the N- atom, denote a 3 to 7-membered, saturated, partially or completely unsaturated heterocycle with one or more heteroatoms N, O or S, which can optionally be substituted by oxo, an alkyl, alkylaryl or aryl group, or a group (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>—X<sup>16</sup>;

X<sup>16</sup> denotes halogen, NO<sub>2</sub>, —OR<sup>121</sup>, —COR<sup>121</sup>, —CO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>121</sup>, —OCO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>121</sup>, —CN, —CONR<sup>121</sup> OR<sup>122</sup>, —CONR<sup>121</sup> R<sup>122</sup>, —SR<sup>121</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>121</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub> R<sup>121</sup>, —NR<sup>121</sup> R<sup>122</sup>, —NHC(O)R<sup>121</sup>, —NHS(O)<sub>2</sub> R<sup>121</sup>;

n denotes a whole number from 0 to 6;

R<sup>123</sup> denotes a straight-chained or branched alkyl group with 1-10 C-atoms, a cycloalkyl group, an alkylcarboxyl group, an aryl group, aralkyl group, a heteroaryl or heteroaralkyl group which can optionally be mono- or polysubstituted or mixed substituted by halogen or alkoxy;

R<sup>124</sup> denotes halogen, hydroxyl, a straight-chained or branched alkyl, alkoxy, acyloxy or alkyloxycarbonyl group with 1-6 C-atoms, which can optionally be mono- or polysubstituted by halogen, NO<sub>2</sub>, —OR<sup>121</sup>, —COR<sup>121</sup>, —CO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>121</sup>, —OCO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>121</sup>, —CN, —CONR<sup>121</sup> OR<sup>122</sup>, —CONR<sup>121</sup> R<sup>122</sup>, —SR<sup>121</sup>, —S(O)R<sup>121</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub> R<sup>121</sup>, —NR<sup>121</sup> R<sup>122</sup>, —NHC(O)R<sup>121</sup>, —NHS(O)<sub>2</sub> R<sup>121</sup>, or a polyfluoroalkyl group;

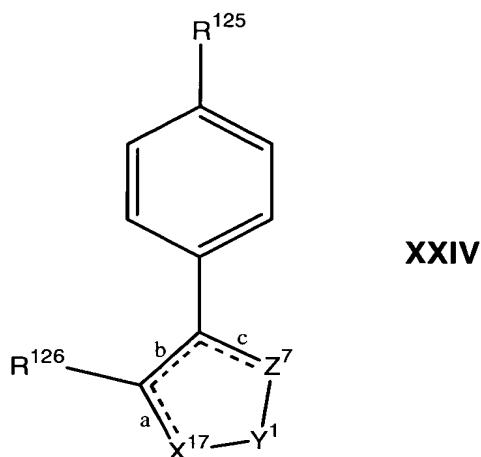
R<sup>121</sup> and R<sup>122</sup>, independently from one another, denote hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl or aryl; and

m denotes a whole number from 0 to 2;

and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof.

**[000134]** Compounds that are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include phenyl heterocycles that are described in

U.S. Patent Nos. 5,474,995 and 6,239,173. Such phenyl heterocyclic compounds have the formula shown below in formula **XXIV**:



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

5  $X^{17}-Y^1-Z^7$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $-\text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 -$ ,
- (b)  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 -$ ,
- (c)  $-\text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{C}(\text{O})-$ ,
- (d)  $-\text{CR}^{129} (\text{R}^{129'})-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ ,
- 10 (e)  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CR}^{129} (\text{R}^{129'})-$ ,
- (f)  $-\text{CH}_2 -\text{NR}^{127} -\text{CH}_2 -$ ,
- (g)  $-\text{CR}^{129} (\text{R}^{129'})-\text{NR}^{127} -\text{C}(\text{O})-$ ,
- (h)  $-\text{CR}^{128}=\text{CR}^{128'}-\text{S}-$ ,
- (i)  $-\text{S}-\text{CR}^{128}=\text{CR}^{128'}-$ ,
- 15 (j)  $-\text{S}-\text{N}=\text{CH}-$ ,
- (k)  $-\text{CH}=\text{N}-\text{S}-$ ,
- (l)  $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^{128}-\text{O}-$ ,
- (m)  $-\text{O}-\text{CR}^{128}=\text{N}-$ ,
- (n)  $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^{128}-\text{NH}-$ ,
- 20 (o)  $-\text{N}=\text{CR}^{128}-\text{S}-$ , and
- (p)  $-\text{S}-\text{CR}^{128}=\text{N}-$ ,
- (q)  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NR}^{127} -\text{CR}^{129} (\text{R}^{129'})-$ ,

(r)  $\text{—R}^{127}\text{N—CH=CH—}$  provided  $\text{R}^{122}$  is not  $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,

(s)  $\text{—CH=CH—NR}^{127}\text{—}$  provided  $\text{R}^{125}$  is not  $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{CH}_3$ ;

when side b is a double bond, and sides a and c are single bonds; and

$\text{X}^{17}\text{—Y}^1\text{—Z}^7$ -is selected from the group consisting of:

5 (a)  $\text{=CH—O—CH=}$ , and

(b)  $\text{=CH—NR}^{127}\text{—CH=}$ ,

(c)  $\text{=N—S—CH=}$ ,

(d)  $\text{=CH—S—N=}$ ,

(e)  $\text{=N—O—CH=}$ ,

10 (f)  $\text{=CH—O—N=}$ ,

(g)  $\text{=N—S—N=}$ ,

(h)  $\text{=N—O—N=}$ ,

when sides a and c are double bonds and side b is a single bond;

$\text{R}^{125}$  is selected from the group consisting of:

15 (a)  $\text{S(O)}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,

(b)  $\text{S(O)}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,

(c)  $\text{S(O)}_2\text{NHC(O)CF}_3$ ,

(d)  $\text{S(O)(NH)CH}_3$ ,

(e)  $\text{S(O)(NH)NH}_2$ ,

20 (f)  $\text{S(O)(NH)NHC(O)CF}_3$ ,

(g)  $\text{P(O)(CH}_3\text{)OH}$ , and

(h)  $\text{P(O)(CH}_3\text{)NH}_2$ ;

$\text{R}^{126}$  is selected from the group consisting of

(a)  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl,

25 (b)  $\text{C}_3$ ,  $\text{C}_4$ ,  $\text{C}_5$ ,  $\text{C}_6$ , and  $\text{C}_7$ , cycloalkyl,

(c) mono-, di- or tri-substituted phenyl or naphthyl, wherein the substituent is selected from the group consisting of:

(1) hydrogen,

(2) halo,

30 (3)  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkoxy,

(4)  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkylthio,

(5) CN,

- (6)  $\text{CF}_3$ ,
- (7)  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6$  alkyl,
- (8)  $\text{N}_3$ ,
- (9)  $-\text{CO}_2 \text{H}$ ,
- (10)  $-\text{CO}_2 - \text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl,
- (11)  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{129})(\text{R}^{130})-\text{OH}$ ,
- (12)  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{129})(\text{R}^{130})-\text{O}-\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl, and
- (13)  $-\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6$  alkyl- $\text{CO}_2 - \text{R}^{129}$ ;

(d) mono-, di- or tri-substituted heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl is a monocyclic aromatic ring of 5 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is S, O, or N, and optionally 1, 2, or 3 additionally N atoms; or the heteroaryl is a monocyclic ring of 6 atoms, said ring having one hetero atom which is N, and optionally 1, 2, 3, or 4 additional N atoms; said substituents are selected from the group consisting of:

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) halo, including fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo,
- (3)  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6$  alkyl,
- (4)  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6$  alkoxy,
- (5)  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6$  alkylthio,
- (6) CN,
- (7)  $\text{CF}_3$ ,
- (8)  $\text{N}_3$ ,
- (9)  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{129})(\text{R}^{130})-\text{OH}$ , and
- (10)  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{129})(\text{R}^{130})-\text{O}-\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl;

(e) benzoheteroaryl which includes the benzo fused analogs of (d);  $\text{R}^{127}$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b)  $\text{CF}_3$ ,
- (c) CN,
- (d)  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6$  alkyl,
- (e) hydroxyl  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6$  alkyl,
- (f)  $-\text{C}(\text{O})- \text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6$  alkyl,



(g) optionally substituted:

- (1)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_5$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^5$ ,
- (2)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_5$  alkyl-O— $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_3$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^5$ ,
- (3)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_3$  alkyl-S— $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_3$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^5$ ,
- 5 (4)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_5$  alkyl-O— $\text{Q}^5$ , or
- (5)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_5$  alkyl-S— $\text{Q}^5$ ,

wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent is  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_3$  alkyl;

(h)  $\text{—Q}^5$ ;

10  $\text{R}^{128}$  and  $\text{R}^{128'}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

(a) hydrogen,

(b)  $\text{CF}_3$ ,

(c) CN,

15 (d)  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl,

(e)  $\text{—Q}^5$ ,

(f)  $\text{—O—Q}^5$ ;

(g)  $\text{—S—Q}^5$ , and

(h) optionally substituted:

- 20 (1)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_5$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^5$ ,
- (2)  $\text{—O—C}_1\text{—C}_5$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^5$ ,
- (3)  $\text{—S—C}_1\text{—C}_5$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^5$ ,
- (4)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_3$  alkyl-O— $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_3$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^5$ ,
- (5)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_3$  alkyl-S— $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_3$  alkyl- $\text{Q}^5$ ,
- 25 (6)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_5$  alkyl-O— $\text{Q}^5$ ,
- (7)  $\text{—C}_1\text{—C}_5$  alkyl-S— $\text{Q}^5$ ,

wherein the substituent resides on the alkyl and the substituent is  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_3$  alkyl, and

30  $\text{R}^{129}$ ,  $\text{R}^{129'}$ ,  $\text{R}^{130}$ ,  $\text{R}^{131}$  and  $\text{R}^{132}$  are each independently selected from the group consisting of:

(a) hydrogen,

(b)  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl;

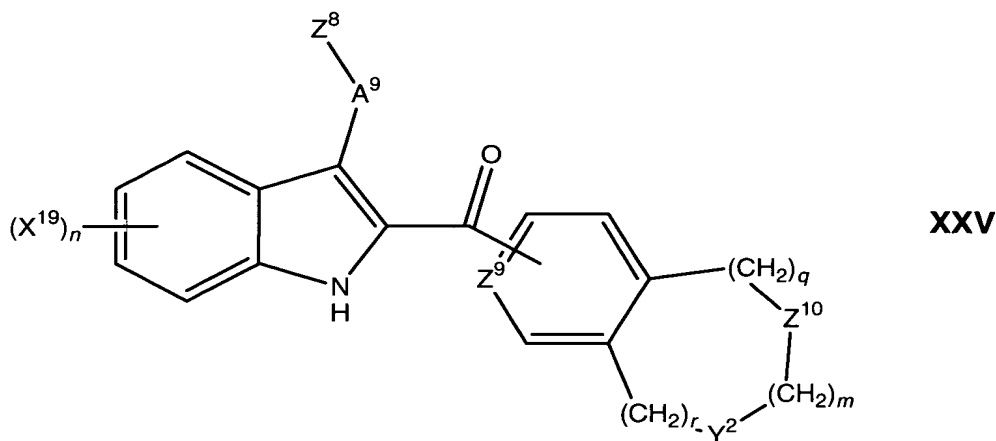
or  $R^{129}$  and  $R^{130}$  or  $R^{131}$  and  $R^{132}$  together with the carbon to which they are attached form a saturated monocyclic carbon ring of 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 atoms;

5  $Q^5$  is  $CO_2H$ ,  $CO_2-C_1-C_4$  alkyl, tetrazolyl-5-yl,  $C(R^{131})(R^{132})(OH)$ , or  $C(R^{131})(R^{132})(O-C_1-C_4$  alkyl);  
provided that when  $X-Y-Z$  is  $-S-CR^{128}=CR^{128'}$ , then  $R^{128}$  and  $R^{128'}$  are other than  $CF_3$ .

10 **[000135]** An exemplary phenyl heterocycle that is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,239,173 is 3-phenyl-4-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-(2H)-furanone.

**[000136]** Bicycliccarbonyl indole compounds such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 6,303,628 are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention. Such bicycliccarbonyl indole compounds have the formula shown below in formula **XXV**:

15



or the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof wherein:

$A^9$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkylene or  $-NR^{133}-$ ;

$Z^8$  is  $C(=L^3)R^{134}$ , or  $SO_2 R^{135}$ ;

20  $Z^9$  is CH or N;

$Z^{10}$  and  $Y^2$  are independently selected from  $-CH_2-$ , O, S and  $-N-R^{133}$ ;  
m is 1, 2 or 3;

q and r are independently 0, 1 or 2;

$X^{18}$  is independently selected from halogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, hydroxyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy, halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkylthio, nitro, amino, mono- or di- ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino and cyano;  
 $n$  is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

5  $L^3$  is oxygen or sulfur;

$R^{133}$  is hydrogen or  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl;

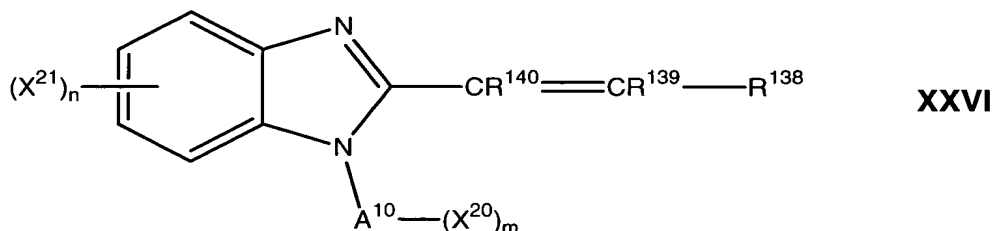
$R^{134}$  is hydroxyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl, halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkoxy, halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkoxy,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl( $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkoxy),  $-NR^{136}R^{137}$ ,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkylphenyl-O— or phenyl-O—, said

10 phenyl being optionally substituted with one to five substituents independently selected from halogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, hydroxyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy and nitro;

$R^{135}$  is  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl or halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl; and

15  $R^{136}$  and  $R^{137}$  are independently selected from hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl and halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl.

**[000137]** Materials that can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include benzimidazole compounds that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,310,079. Such benzimidazole compounds have the formula shown below in formula **XXVI**:



20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

$A^{10}$  is heteroaryl selected from

25 a 5-membered monocyclic aromatic ring having one hetero atom selected from O, S and N and optionally containing one to three N atom(s) in addition to said hetero atom, or

a 6-membered monocyclic aromatic ring having one N atom and optionally containing one to four N atom(s) in addition to said N atom; and said heteroaryl being connected to the nitrogen atom on the benzimidazole through a carbon atom on the heteroaryl ring;

5  $X^{20}$  is independently selected from halo,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, hydroxyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy, halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, hydroxyl-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy) $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy, amino, N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino, N, N-di( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino, [N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino] $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, [N, N-di( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino] $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkanoyl)amino, N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)( $C_1 - C_4$  alkanoyl)amino, N-[( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)sulfonyl]amino, N-[(halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)sulfonyl]amino,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkanoyl, carboxy, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy)carbonyl, carbamoyl, [N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino]carbonyl, [N, N-di( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino]carbonyl, cyano, nitro, mercapto, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)thio, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)sulfinyl, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)sulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, [N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino]sulfonyl and [N, N-di( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino]sulfonyl;

10  $X^{21}$  is independently selected from halo,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, hydroxyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy, halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, hydroxyl-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy) $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy, amino, N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino, N, N-di( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino, [N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino] $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, [N, N-di( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino] $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkanoyl)amino, N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)-N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkanoyl) amino, N-[( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)sulfonyl]amino, N-[(halo-substituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)sulfonyl]amino,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkanoyl, carboxy, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy)hydroxyl, carbamoyl, [N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino]carbonyl, [N, N-di( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino]carbonyl, N-carbamoylamino, cyano, nitro, mercapto, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)thio, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)sulfinyl, ( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)sulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, [N-( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino]sulfonyl and [N, N-di( $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino]sulfonyl;

$R^{138}$  is selected from:

hydrogen;

30 straight or branched  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl optionally substituted with one to three substituent(s) wherein said substituents are independently selected from

halo, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino and N, N-di(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino;

C<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl optionally substituted with one to three substituent(s) wherein said substituents are independently selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino and N, N-di(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino;

C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkenyl optionally substituted with one to three substituent(s) wherein said substituents are independently selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino and N, N-di(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino;

phenyl optionally substituted with one to three substituent(s) wherein said substituents are independently selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halo-substituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl-substituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy)C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halo-substituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, N, N-di(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, [N-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino]C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, [N, N-di(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino]C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, N-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl)amino, N-[C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl](C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl)amino, N-[(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)sulfonyl]amino, N-[(halo-substituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)sulfonyl]amino, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, carboxy, (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy)carbonyl, carbomoyl, [N-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino]carbonyl, [N, N-di(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino]carbonyl, cyano, nitro, mercapto, (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)thio, (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)sulfinyl, (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)sulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, [N-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino]sulfonyl and [N, N-di(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino]sulfonyl; and

heteroaryl selected from:

a 5-membered monocyclic aromatic ring having one hetero atom selected from O, S and N and optionally containing one to three N atom(s) in addition to said hetero atom; or a 6-membered monocyclic aromatic ring having one N atom and optionally containing one to four N atom(s) in addition to said N atom; and

said heteroaryl being optionally substituted with one to three substituent(s) selected from X<sup>20</sup>;

R<sup>139</sup> and R<sup>140</sup> are independently selected from:

hydrogen;

halo;

C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

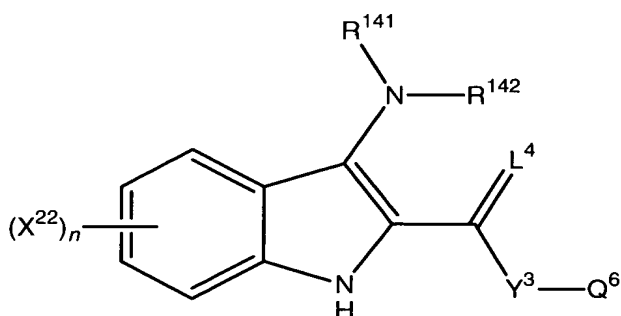
phenyl optionally substituted with one to three substituent(s) wherein said  
5 substituents are independently selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl,  
C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, amino, N-(C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino and N, N-di(C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl)amino;

or R<sup>138</sup> and R<sup>139</sup> can form, together with the carbon atom to which they are  
attached, a C<sub>3</sub> –C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl ring;

10 m is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and

n is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4.

**[000138]** Compounds that may be employed as a Cox-2 selective  
inhibitor of the present invention include indole compounds that are  
described in U.S. Patent No. 6,300,363. Such indole compounds have the  
15 formula shown below in formula **XXVII**:



**XXVII**

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

$L^4$  is oxygen or sulfur;

$Y^3$  is a direct bond or C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkylidene;

20  $Q^6$  is:

(a) C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> alkyl or halosubstituted C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, said alkyl being optionally  
substituted with up to three substituents independently selected from  
hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, amino and mono- or di-( C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino,

(b) C<sub>3</sub> –C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl optionally substituted with up to three substituents  
25 independently selected from hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl and C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,

(c) phenyl or naphthyl, said phenyl or naphthyl being optionally substituted with up to four substituents independently selected from:

5 (c-1) halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, S(O)<sub>m</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub> NH<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> N(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, amino, mono- or di-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, NHSO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, NHC(O)R<sup>143</sup>, CN, CO<sub>2</sub> H, CO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-OH, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-OR<sup>143</sup>, CONH<sub>2</sub>, CONH(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), CON(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub> and —O—Y-phenyl, said phenyl being optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
10 hydroxyl, OR<sup>143</sup>, S(O)<sub>m</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, amino, mono- or di-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino and CN;

(d) a monocyclic aromatic group of 5 atoms, said aromatic group having one heteroatom selected from O, S and N and optionally containing up to three N atoms in addition to said heteroatom, and said aromatic group  
15 being substituted with up to three substituents independently selected from:

(d-1) halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-OH, S(O)<sub>m</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub> NH<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> N(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, amino, mono- or di-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub>  
20 alkyl)amino, NHSO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, NHC(O)R<sup>143</sup>, CN, CO<sub>2</sub> H, CO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-OR<sup>143</sup>, CONH<sub>2</sub>, CONH(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), CON(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, phenyl, and mono-, di- or tri-substituted phenyl wherein the substituent is independently selected from halo, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, OCF<sub>3</sub>, SR<sup>143</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub> CH<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> NH<sub>2</sub>, amino, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylamino  
25 and NHSO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>143</sup>;

(e) a monocyclic aromatic group of 6 atoms, said aromatic group having one heteroatom which is N and optionally containing up to three atoms in addition to said heteroatom, and said aromatic group being substituted with up to three substituents independently selected from the above group  
30 (d-1);

R<sup>141</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected independently from hydroxyl, OR<sup>143</sup>, nitro, amino, mono- or di-(C<sub>1</sub>

–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, CO<sub>2</sub> H, CO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), CONH<sub>2</sub>, CONH(C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)  
and CON(C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub> ;

R<sup>142</sup> is:

(a) hydrogen,

5 (b) C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,

(c) C(O)R<sup>145</sup>,

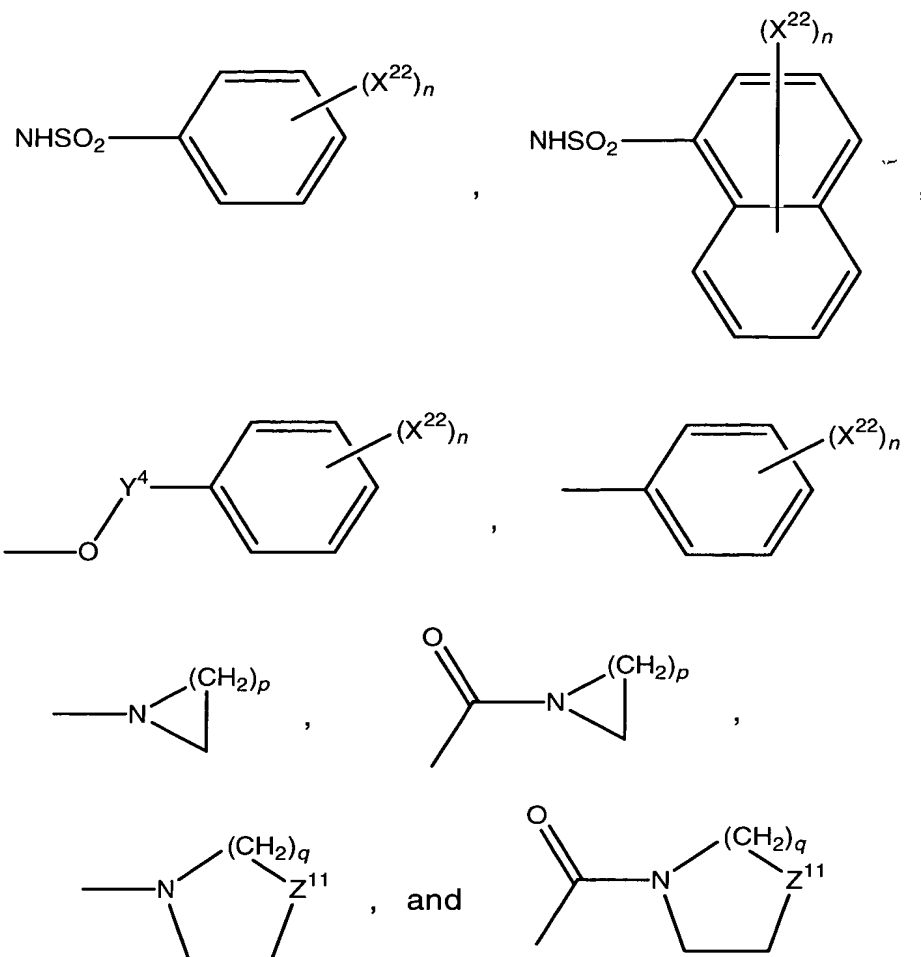
wherein R<sup>145</sup> is selected from:

(c-1) C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>22</sub> alkyl or C<sub>2</sub> –C<sub>22</sub> alkenyl, said alkyl or alkenyl being  
optionally substituted with up to four substituents independently  
10 selected from:

(c-1-1) halo, hydroxyl, OR<sup>143</sup>, S(O)<sub>m</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, nitro, amino, mono- or di-(  
C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, NHSO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, CO<sub>2</sub> H, CO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), CONH<sub>2</sub>,  
CONH(C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), CON(C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, OC(O)R<sup>143</sup>, thienyl,  
naphthyl and groups of the following formulas:

15





(c-2)  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_{22}$  alkyl or  $\text{C}_2 - \text{C}_{22}$  alkenyl, said alkyl or alkenyl being optionally substituted with five to forty-five halogen atoms,

(c-3)  $-\text{Y}^5 - \text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl or  $-\text{Y}^5 - \text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7$  cycloalkenyl, said cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl being optionally substituted with up to three substituent independently selected from:

(c-3-1)  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl, hydroxyl,  $\text{OR}^{143}$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})_m \text{R}^{143}$ , amino, mono- or di- ( $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl)amino,  $\text{CONH}_2$ ,  $\text{CONH}(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4 \text{ alkyl})$  and  $\text{CON}(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4 \text{ alkyl})_2$ ,

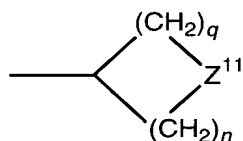
(c-4) phenyl or naphthyl, said phenyl or naphthyl being optionally substituted with up to seven (preferably up to seven) substituents independently selected from:

(c-4-1) halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-OH, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> alkoxy, halosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, halosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> alkoxy, CN, nitro, S(O)<sub>m</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub> NH<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> NH(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), SO<sub>2</sub> N(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, amino, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino, di-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, CONH<sub>2</sub>, CONH(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), CON(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, OC(O)R<sup>143</sup>, and phenyl optionally substituted with up to three substituents independently selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, CN, nitro, amino, mono- or di-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, CO<sub>2</sub> H, CO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) and CONH<sub>2</sub>,

(c-5) a monocyclic aromatic group as defined in (d) and (e) above, said aromatic group being optionally substituted with up to three substituents independently selected from:

(c-5-1) halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-OH, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> alkoxy, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, CN, nitro, S(O)<sub>m</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, amino, mono- or di-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, CONH<sub>2</sub>, CONH(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), CON(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub> H and CO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), and —Y-phenyl, said phenyl being optionally substituted with up to three substituents independently selected halogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, CN, nitro, S(O)<sub>m</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, amino, mono- or di-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, CO<sub>2</sub> H, CO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), CONH<sub>2</sub>, CONH(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) and CON(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

(c-6) a group of the following formula:



X<sup>22</sup> is halo, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, S(O)<sub>m</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, amino, mono- or di-(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino, NHSO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>143</sup>, nitro, halosubstituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CN, CO<sub>2</sub> H, CO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-OH, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkylOR<sup>143</sup>, CONH<sub>2</sub>, CONH(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) or CON(C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub> ;

$R^{143}$  is  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl or halosubstituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl;

m is 0, 1 or 2; n is 0, 1, 2 or 3; p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; q is 2 or 3;

$Z^{11}$  is oxygen, sulfur or  $NR^{144}$ ; and

$R^{144}$  is hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_6$  alkyl, halosubstituted  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl or  $-Y^5$ -

phenyl, said phenyl being optionally substituted with up to two substituents independently selected from halo,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, hydroxyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy,  $S(O)_m R^{143}$ , amino, mono- or di- $(C_1 - C_4$  alkyl)amino,  $CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ , CN and nitro;

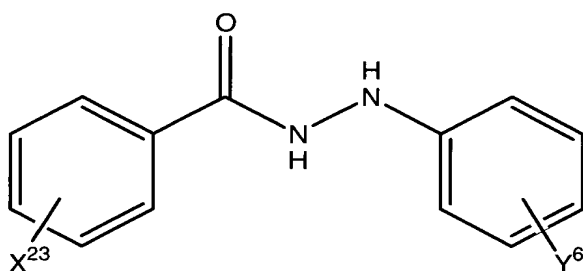
with the proviso that a group of formula  $-Y^5-Q$  is not methyl or ethyl when  $X^{22}$  is hydrogen;

$L^4$  is oxygen;

$R^{141}$  is hydrogen; and

$R^{142}$  is acetyl.

**[000139]** Aryl phenylhydrazides that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,077,869 can serve as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention. Such aryl phenylhydrazides have the formula shown below in formula **XXVIII**:

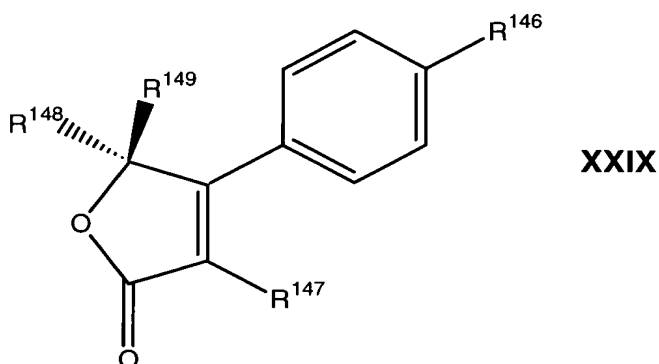


**XXVIII**

wherein:

$X^{23}$  and  $Y^6$  are selected from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, nitro, amino, hydroxy, methoxy and methylsulfonyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,.

**[000140]** Materials that can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include 2-aryloxy, 4-aryl furan-2-ones that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,140,515. Such 2-aryloxy, 4-aryl furan-2-ones have the formula shown below in formula **XXIX**:



or a pharmaceutical salt thereof, wherein:

$R^{146}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{SCH}_3$ ,  $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{CH}_3$  and  $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{NH}_2$  ;

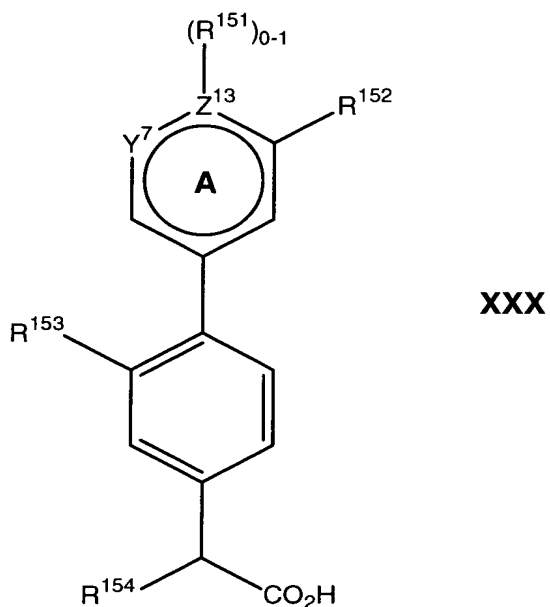
$R^{147}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{OR}^{150}$ , mono or di-substituted phenyl or pyridyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of methyl, chloro and F;

$R^{150}$  is unsubstituted or mono or di-substituted phenyl or pyridyl wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of methyl, chloro and F;

$R^{148}$  is H,  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_4$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 groups of F, Cl or Br; and

$R^{149}$  is H,  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_4$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1 to 3 groups of F, Cl or Br, with the proviso that  $R^{148}$  and  $R^{149}$  are not the same.

**[000141]** Materials that can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include bisaryl compounds that are described in U.S. Patent No. 5,994,379. Such bisaryl compounds have the formula shown below in formula **XXX**:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or tautomer thereof, wherein:

$Z^{13}$  is C or N;

when  $Z^{13}$  is N,  $R^{151}$  represents H or is absent, or is taken in conjunction  
5 with  $R^{152}$  as described below:

when  $Z^{13}$  is C,  $R^{151}$  represents H and  $R^{152}$  is a moiety which has the  
following characteristics:

(a) it is a linear chain of 3-4 atoms containing 0-2 double bonds, which can  
adopt an energetically stable transoid configuration and if a double bond is  
10 present, the bond is in the trans configuration,

(b) it is lipophilic except for the atom bonded directly to ring A, which is  
either lipophilic or non-lipophilic, and

(c) there exists an energetically stable configuration planar with ring A to  
within about 15 degrees;

15 or  $R^{151}$  and  $R^{152}$  are taken in combination and represent a 5- or 6-  
membered aromatic or non-aromatic ring D fused to ring A, said ring D  
containing 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N;  
said ring D being lipophilic except for the atoms attached directly to ring A,  
which are lipophilic or non-lipophilic, and said ring D having available an

energetically stable configuration planar with ring A to within about 15 degrees;

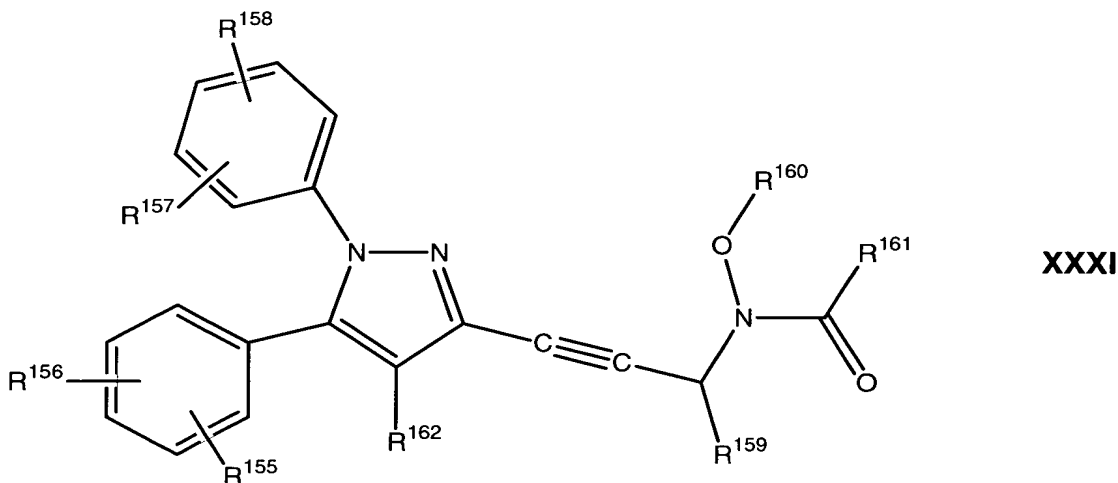
said ring D further being substituted with 1  $R^a$  group selected from the group consisting of:  $C_1 - C_2$  alkyl,  $-OC_1 - C_2$  alkyl,  $-NHC_1 - C_2$  alkyl,  $-N(C_1 - C_2 \text{ alkyl})_2$ ,  $-C(O)C_1 - C_2$  alkyl,  $-S-C_1 - C_2$  alkyl and  $-C(S)C_1 - C_2$  alkyl;

$Y^7$  represents N, CH or  $C-OC_1 - C_3$  alkyl, and when  $Z^{13}$  is N,  $Y^7$  can also represent a carbonyl group;

$R^{153}$  represents H, Br, Cl or F; and

$R^{154}$  represents H or  $CH_3$ .

**[000142]** Compounds useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include 1,5-diarylpyrazoles that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,028,202. Such 1,5-diarylpyrazoles have the formula shown below in formula **XXXI**:



wherein:

$R^{155}$ ,  $R^{156}$ ,  $R^{157}$ , and  $R^{158}$  are independently selected from the groups consisting of hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_5$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_5$  alkoxy, phenyl, halo, hydroxyl,  $C_1 - C_5$  alkylsulfonyl,  $C_1 - C_5$  alkylthio, trihalo $C_1 - C_5$  alkyl, amino, nitro and 2-quinolinylmethoxy;

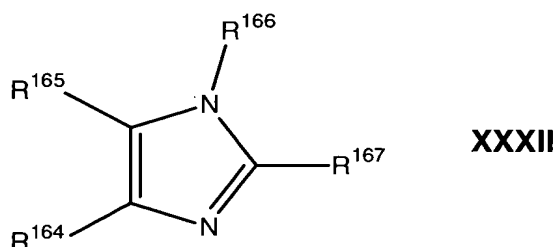
R<sup>159</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, trihaloC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl where the phenyl substituents are halogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy, trihaloC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl or nitro or R<sup>159</sup> is heteroaryl of 5-7 ring members where at least one of the ring members is nitrogen, sulfur or oxygen;

5 R<sup>160</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, substituted phenyl C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl where the phenyl substituents are halogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy, trihaloC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl or nitro, or R<sup>160</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, phenoxycarbonyl, substituted phenoxycarbonyl where the phenyl substituents are halogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy, trihaloC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl or nitro;

10 R<sup>161</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, substituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>10</sub> alkyl where the substituents are halogen, trihaloC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy, carboxy, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, amino, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkylamino, diC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkylamino, diC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkylaminoC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkylamino, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkylaminoC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkylamino or a heterocycle containing 4-8 ring atoms where one more of the ring atoms is  
15 nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, where said heterocycle may be optionally substituted with C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl; or R<sup>161</sup> is phenyl, substituted phenyl (where the phenyl substituents are one or more of C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy, trihaloC<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl or nitro), or R<sup>161</sup> is heteroaryl having 5-7 ring atoms where one or more atoms are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, fused  
20 heteroaryl where one or more 5-7 membered aromatic rings are fused to the heteroaryl; or

R<sup>161</sup> is NR<sup>163</sup> R<sup>164</sup> where R<sup>163</sup> and R<sup>164</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen and C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl or R<sup>163</sup> and R<sup>164</sup> may be taken together with the depicted nitrogen to form a heteroaryl ring of 5-7 ring members where one  
25 or more of the ring members is nitrogen, sulfur or oxygen where said heteroaryl ring may be optionally substituted with C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl; R<sup>162</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, nitro, amino, and halogen;  
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

**[000143]** Materials that can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the  
30 present invention include 2-substituted imidazoles that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,040,320. Such 2-substituted imidazoles have the formula shown below in formula **XXXII**:



wherein:

R<sup>164</sup> is phenyl, heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl contains 5 to 6 ring atoms, or

5 substituted phenyl;

wherein the substituents are independently selected from one or members of the group consisting of C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, halogen, nitro, trifluoromethyl and nitrile;

R<sup>165</sup> is phenyl, heteroaryl wherein the heteroaryl contains 5 to 6 ring atoms,

10

substituted heteroaryl;

wherein the substituents are independently selected from one or more members of the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl and halogen, or substituted phenyl,

wherein the substituents are independently selected from one or members of the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, halogen, nitro, trifluoromethyl and nitrile;

15

R<sup>166</sup> is hydrogen, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl), C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl, arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyloxy carbonyl, arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, phthalimidoC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, aminoC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, diaminoC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, succinimidoC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl carbonyl, aryl carbonyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl carbonylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, aryloxy carbonylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, heteroarylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl where the heteroaryl contains 5 to 6 ring atoms, or substituted arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl,

20



wherein the aryl substituents are independently selected from one or more members of the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy, halogen, amino, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylamino, and diC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylamino;

R<sup>167</sup> is (A<sup>11</sup>)<sub>n</sub> –(CH<sup>165</sup>)<sub>q</sub> –X<sup>24</sup> wherein:

5 A<sup>11</sup> is sulfur or carbonyl;

n is 0 or 1;

q is 0-9;

X<sup>24</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen,

vinyl, ethynyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> –C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy, phenoxy,

10 phenyl, arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, amino, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylamino, nitrile, phthalimido,

amido, phenylcarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl,

arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylthio, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylsulfonyl,

phenylsulfonyl,

substituted sulfonamido,

15 wherein the sulfonyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>

–C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, phenyl, araC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, thienyl, furanyl, and naphthyl;

substituted vinyl,

wherein the substituents are independently selected from one or members of the group consisting of fluorine, bromine, chlorine and iodine,

20 substituted ethynyl,

wherein the substituents are independently selected from one or more members of the group consisting of fluorine, bromine chlorine and iodine, substituted C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl,

wherein the substituents are selected from the group consisting of one or  
25 more C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy, trihaloalkyl, phthalimido and amino, substituted phenyl,

wherein the phenyl substituents are independently selected from one or more members of the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, halogen and C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy,

30 substituted phenoxy,

wherein the phenyl substituents are independently selected from one or more members of the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, halogen and C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy,

substituted C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy,

5 wherein the alkyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of phthalimido and amino,

substituted arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl,

wherein the alkyl substituent is hydroxyl,

substituted arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl,

10 wherein the phenyl substituents are independently selected from one or more members of the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, halogen and C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy,

substituted amido,

wherein the carbonyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of

15 C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, phenyl, arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, thienyl, furanyl, and naphthyl, substituted phenylcarbonyl,

wherein the phenyl substituents are independently selected from one or members of the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkyl, halogen and C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy,

20 substituted C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylthio,

wherein the alkyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of hydroxyl and phthalimido,

substituted C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylsulfonyl,

wherein the alkyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of

25 hydroxyl and phthalimido,

substituted phenylsulfonyl,

wherein the phenyl substituents are independently selected from one or members of the group consisting of bromine, fluorine, chlorine, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkoxy and trifluoromethyl,

30 with the proviso:

if A<sup>11</sup> is sulfur and X<sup>24</sup> is other than hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylsulfonyl or phenylsulfonyl, then q must be equal to or greater than 1;

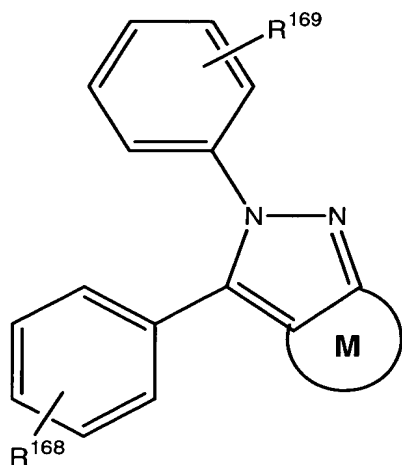
if A<sup>11</sup> is sulfur and q is 1, then X<sup>24</sup> cannot be C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>2</sub> alkyl;

5 if A<sup>11</sup> is carbonyl and q is 0, then X<sup>24</sup> cannot be vinyl, ethynyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, arylC<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylaminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>5</sub> alkylsulfonyl or phenylsulfonyl;

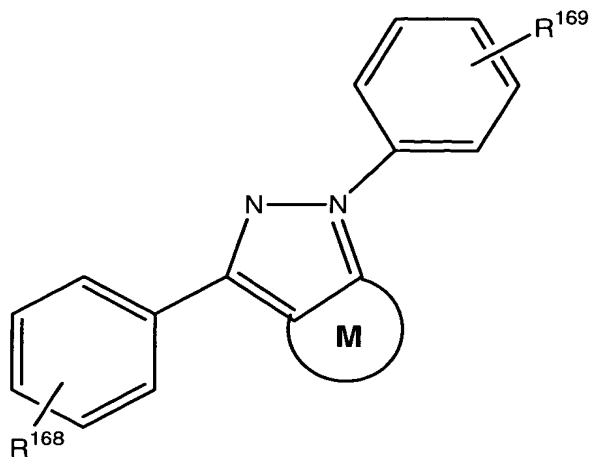
if A<sup>11</sup> is carbonyl, q is 0 and X<sup>24</sup> is H, then R<sup>166</sup> is not 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl;

10 if n is 0 and q is 0, then X<sup>24</sup> cannot be hydrogen;  
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

**[000144]** Materials that can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include 1,3- and 2,3-diarylcycloalkano and cycloalkeno pyrazoles that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,083,969. Such 1,3- and  
15 2,3-diarylpyrazole compounds have the general formulas shown below in formulas **XXXIII** and **XXXIV**:



**XXXIII**

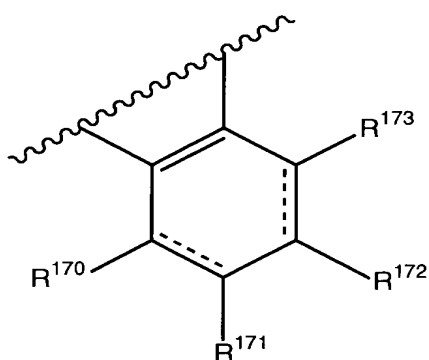


XXXIV

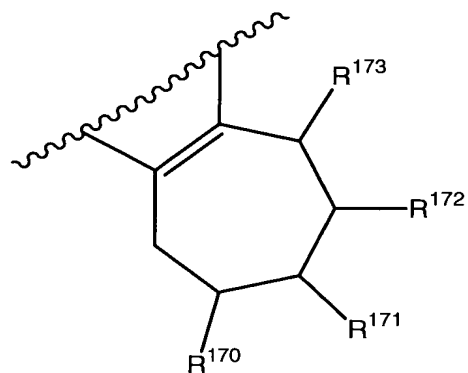
wherein:

$R^{168}$  and  $R^{169}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen,  $(C_1 - C_6)$ alkyl,  $(C_1 - C_6)$ alkoxy, nitro, amino, hydroxyl, trifluoro,  $-S(C_1 - C_6)$ alkyl,  $-SO(C_1 - C_6)$ alkyl and  $-SO_2(C_1 - C_6)$ alkyl; and

the fused moiety M is a group selected from the group consisting of an optionally substituted cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl group having the formulae:



,or



wherein:

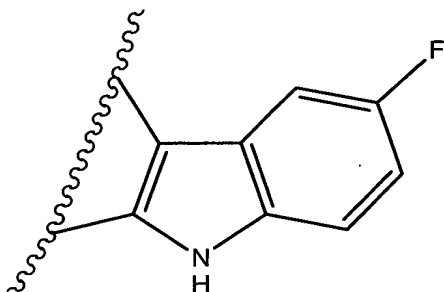
$R^{170}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl and carbonyl;

or  $R^{170}$  and  $R^{171}$  taken together form a moiety selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{OCOCH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{ONH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{COCH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{OCOCH=}$  and  $-\text{O}-$ ;

$R^{171}$  and  $R^{172}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, carbonyl, amino,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkyl,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkoxy,  $=\text{NOH}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{174}\text{R}^{175}$ ,  $-\text{OCH}_3$ ,  $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{OSO}_2\text{NHCO}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $=\text{CHCO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{NHCH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CHCHCO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{OCON}(\text{CH}_3)\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{COCH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{di}(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkyl and  $\text{di}(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkoxy;

$R^{173}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, carbonyl, amino,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkyl,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkoxy and optionally substituted carboxyphenyl, wherein substituents on the carboxyphenyl group are selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxyl, amino,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkyl and  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkoxy;

or  $R^{172}$  and  $R^{173}$  taken together form a moiety selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{O}-$  and



$R^{174}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OH,  $-\text{OCOCH}_3$ ,  $-\text{COCH}_3$  and  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkyl; and

$R^{175}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OH,  $-\text{OCOCH}_3$ ,  $-\text{COCH}_3$ ,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)$ alkyl,  $-\text{CONH}_2$  and  $-\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$ ;

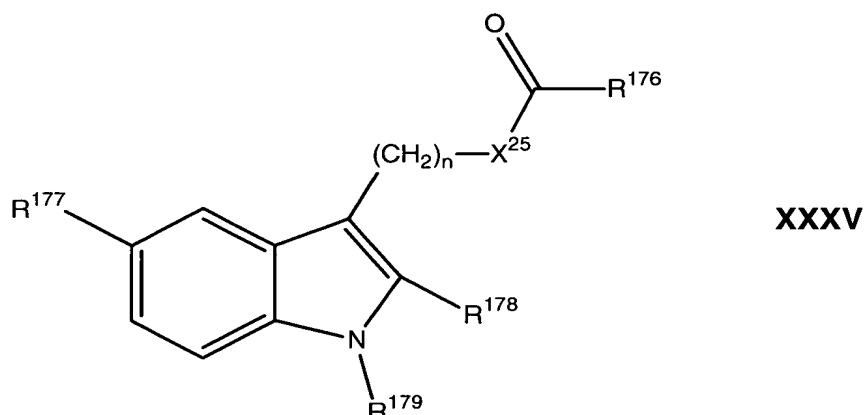
with the proviso that

if M is a cyclohexyl group, then  $R^{170}$  through  $R^{173}$  may not all be hydrogen;

and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and pro-drug forms thereof.

**[000145]** Esters derived from indolealkanols and novel amides derived from indolealkylamides that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,306,890 can serve as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention. Such compounds have the general formula shown below in formula **XXXV**:



wherein:

R<sup>176</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> branched alkyl, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, branched C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyl substituted C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> aryl, primary, secondary or tertiary C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, primary, secondary or tertiary branched C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino, primary, secondary or tertiary C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> arylamino, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarboxylic acid, branched C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkylcarboxylic acid, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkylester, branched C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkylester, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> arylcarboxylic acid, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> aryylester, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> aryl substituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> heterocyclic alkyl or aryl with O, N or S in the ring, alkyl-substituted or aryl-substituted C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> heterocyclic alkyl or aryl with O, N or S in the ring, or halo-substituted versions thereof, where halo is chloro, bromo, fluoro or iodo;

R<sup>177</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> branched alkyl, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> aryl-substituted C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> branched alkoxy, C<sub>4</sub>–C<sub>8</sub> aryloxy, or halo-substituted versions thereof or R<sup>177</sup> is halo where halo is chloro, fluoro, bromo, or iodo;

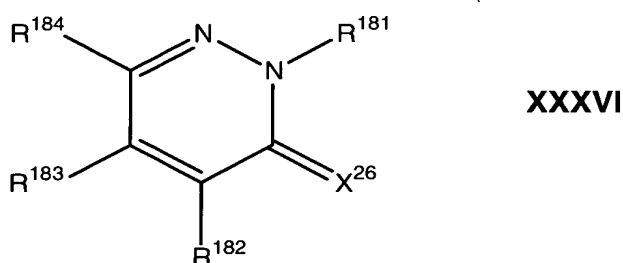
R<sup>178</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> branched alkyl;

$R^{179}$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_4-C_8$  aroyl,  $C_4-C_8$  aryl,  $C_4-C_8$  heterocyclic alkyl or aryl with O, N or S in the ring,  $C_4-C_8$  aryl-substituted  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, alkyl-substituted or aryl-substituted  $C_4-C_8$  heterocyclic alkyl or aryl with O, N or S in the ring, alkyl-substituted  $C_4-C_8$  aroyl, or alkyl-substituted  $C_4-C_8$  aryl, or halo-substituted versions thereof where halo is chloro, bromo, or iodo;

n is 1, 2, 3, or 4; and

$X^{25}$  is O, NH, or  $N-R^{180}$ , where  $R^{180}$  is  $C_1-C_6$  or  $C_1-C_6$  branched alkyl.

**[000146]** Materials that can serve as a Cox-2 selective inhibitor of the present invention include pyridazinone compounds that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,307,047. Such pyridazinone compounds have the formula shown below in formula **XXXVI**:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester, or prodrug thereof, wherein:  $X^{26}$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $-NR^{185}$ ,  $-NOR^a$ , and  $-NNR^b R^c$ ;

$R^{185}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkenyl, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocyclic, and heterocyclic alkyl;

$R^a$ ,  $R^b$ , and  $R^c$  are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, and cycloalkylalkyl;

$R^{181}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkenyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyiminoalkoxy, alkyl, alkylcarbonylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkenyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, arylalkynyl, arylhaloalkyl, arylhydroxyalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyhaloalkyl, aryloxyhydroxyalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl,

cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylidenealkyl, haloalkenyl,  
haloalkoxyhydroxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkynyl, heterocyclic, heterocyclic  
alkoxy, heterocyclic alkyl, heterocyclic oxy, hydroxyalkyl,  
hydroxyiminoalkoxy,  $-(CH_2)_n C(O)R^{186}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_n CH(OH)R^{186}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_n$   
5  $C(NOR^d)R^{186}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_n CH(NOR^d)R^{186}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_n CH(NR^d R^e)R^{186}$ ,  $-R^{187}$   
 $R^{188}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_n C\equiv CR^{188}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_n [CH(CX^{26'}_3)]_m (CH_2)_p R^{188}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_n$   
 $(CX^{26'}_2)_m (CH_2)_p R^{188}$ , and  $-(CH_2)_n (CHX^{26'})_m (CH_2)_m R^{188}$ ;

$R^{186}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkenyl, alkyl,  
alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkyl,  
10 haloalkynyl, heterocyclic, and heterocyclic alkyl;

$R^{187}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkenylene, alkylene, halo-  
substituted alkenylene, and halo-substituted alkylene;

$R^{188}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkenyl, alkyl,  
alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, haloalkyl, heterocyclic, and  
15 heterocyclic alkyl;

$R^d$  and  $R^e$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
hydrogen, alkenyl, alkyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkyl,  
haloalkyl, heterocyclic, and heterocyclic alkyl;

$X^{26'}$  is halogen;

20  $m$  is an integer from 0-5;

$n$  is an integer from 0-10;

$p$  is an integer from 0-10;

$R^{182}$ ,  $R^{183}$ , and  $R^{184}$  are independently selected from the group consisting

of hydrogen, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyiminoalkoxy, alkoxyiminoalkyl,

25 alkyl, alkynyl, alkylcarbonylalkoxy, alkylcarbonylamino,

alkylcarbonylaminoalkyl, aminoalkoxy, aminoalkylcarbonyloxyalkoxy

aminocarbonylalkyl, aryl, arylalkenyl, arylalkyl, arylalkynyl,

carboxyalkylcarbonyloxyalkoxy, cyano, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkyl,

cycloalkylidenealkyl, haloalkenyloxy, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl, halogen,

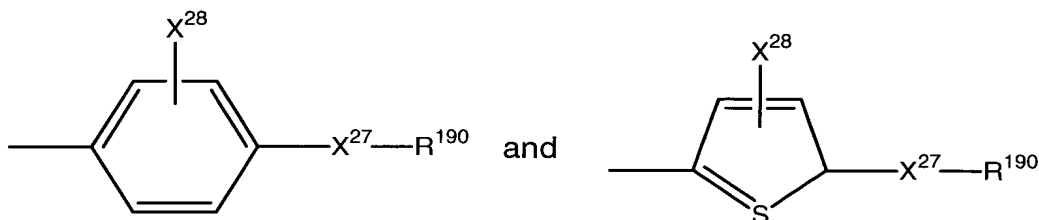
30 heterocyclic, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxyiminoalkoxy, hydroxyiminoalkyl,

mercaptoalkoxy, nitro, phosphonatoalkoxy,  $Y^8$ , and  $Z^{14}$ ;



provided that one of  $R^{182}$ ,  $R^{183}$ , or  $R^{184}$  must be  $Z^{14}$ , and further provided that only one of  $R^{182}$ ,  $R^{183}$ , or  $R^{184}$  is  $Z^{14}$ ;

$Z^{14}$  is selected from the group consisting of:



5

$X^{27}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{S(O)}_2$ ,  $\text{S(O)(NR}^{191}\text{)}$ ,  $\text{S(O)}$ ,  $\text{Se(O)}_2$ ,  $\text{P(O)(OR}^{192}\text{)}$ , and  $\text{P(O)(NR}^{193}\text{R}^{194}\text{)}$ ;

$X^{28}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkenyl, alkyl, alkynyl and halogen;

10

$R^{190}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkenyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, alkynyl, amino, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkyl, dialkylamino,  $\text{---NHNH}_2$ , and  $\text{---NCHN(R}^{191}\text{)R}^{192}$ ;

$R^{191}$ ,  $R^{192}$ ,  $R^{193}$ , and  $R^{194}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, and cycloalkyl, or  $R^{193}$  and  $R^{194}$  can be taken together, with the nitrogen to which they are attached, to form a 3-6 membered ring containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, S, and  $\text{NR}^{188}$ ;

15

$Y^8$  is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{---OR}^{195}$ ,  $\text{---SR}^{195}$ ,  $\text{---C(R}^{197}\text{)(R}^{198}\text{)R}^{195}$ ,  $\text{---C(O)R}^{195}$ ,  $\text{---C(O)OR}^{195}$ ,  $\text{---N(R}^{197}\text{)C(O)R}^{195}$ ,  $\text{---NC(R}^{197}\text{)R}^{195}$ , and  $\text{---N(R}^{197}\text{)R}^{195}$ ;

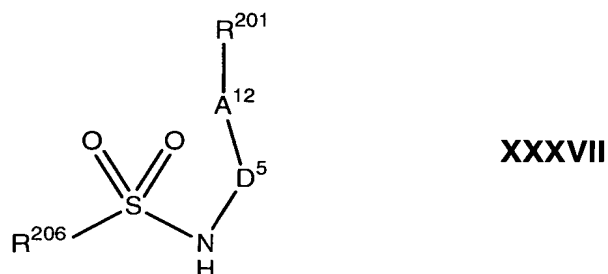
20

$R^{195}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkyl, alkylthioalkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heterocyclic, heterocyclic alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, and  $\text{NR}^{199}\text{R}^{200}$ ; and

25

$R^{197}$ ,  $R^{198}$ ,  $R^{199}$ , and  $R^{200}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heterocyclic, and heterocyclic alkyl.

**[000147]** Benzosulphonamide derivatives that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,004,948 are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention. Such benzosulphonamide derivatives have the formula shown below in formula **XXXVII**:



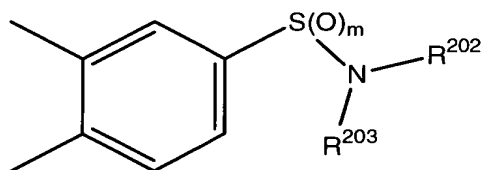
5

wherein:

A<sup>12</sup> denotes oxygen, sulphur or NH;

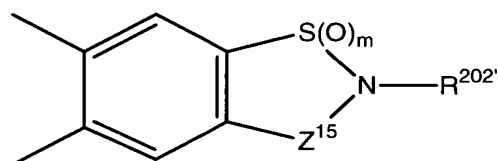
R<sup>201</sup> denotes a cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl group optionally mono- or polysubstituted by halogen, alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub> or alkoxy;

10 D<sup>5</sup> denotes a group of formula **XXXVIII** or **XXXIX**:



**XXXVIII**

or



**XXXIX**

R<sup>202</sup> and R<sup>203</sup> independently of each other denote hydrogen, an optionally polyfluorinated alkyl radical, an aralkyl, aryl or heteroaryl radical or a radical (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-X<sup>29</sup>; or

15

R<sup>202</sup> and R<sup>203</sup> together with the N-atom denote a three- to seven-membered, saturated, partially or totally unsaturated heterocycle with one

or more heteroatoms N, O, or S, which may optionally be substituted by oxo, an alkyl, alkylaryl or aryl group or a group  $(CH_2)_n - X^{29}$ ,  $R^{202}$ , denotes hydrogen, an optionally polyfluorinated alkyl group, an aralkyl, aryl or heteroaryl group or a group  $(CH_2)_n - X^{29}$ ,

5 wherein:

$X^{29}$  denotes halogen,  $NO_2$ ,  $-OR^{204}$ ,  $-COR^{204}$ ,  $-CO_2 R^{204}$ ,  $-OCO_2 R^{204}$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CONR^{204}$ ,  $OR^{205}$ ,  $-CONR^{204} R^{205}$ ,  $-SR^{204}$ ,  $-S(O)R^{204}$ ,  $-S(O)_2 R^{204}$ ,  $-NR^{204} R^{205}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{204}$ ,  $-NHS(O)_2 R^{204}$ ;

10  $Z^{15}$  denotes  $-CH_2 -$ ,  $-CH_2 - CH_2 -$ ,  $-CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_2 -$ ,  $-CH_2 - CH=CH -$ ,  $-CH=CH - CH_2 -$ ,  $-CH_2 - CO -$ ,  $-CO - CH_2 -$ ,  $-NHCO -$ ,  $-CONH -$ ,  $-NHCH_2 -$ ,  $-CH_2 NH -$ ,  $-N=CH -$ ,  $-NHCH -$ ,  $-CH_2 - CH_2 - NH -$ ,  $-CH=CH -$ ,  $>N - R^{203}$ ,  $>C=O$ ,  $>S(O)_m$ ;

$R^{204}$  and  $R^{205}$  independently of each other denote hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl or aryl;

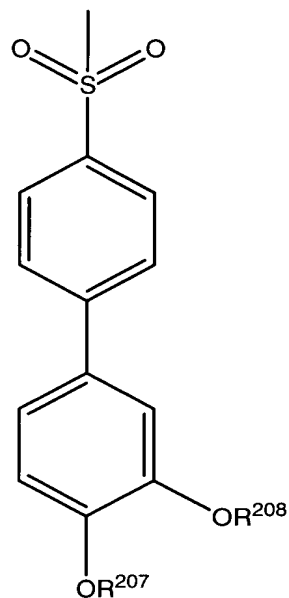
15 n is an integer from 0 to 6;

$R^{206}$  is a straight-chained or branched  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl group which may optionally be mono- or polysubstituted by halogen or alkoxy, or  $R^{206}$  denotes  $CF_3$ ; and

m denotes an integer from 0 to 2;

20 with the proviso that  $A^{12}$  does not represent O if  $R^{206}$  denotes  $CF_3$ ; and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

**[000148]** Materials that can serve as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include methanesulfonyl-biphenyl derivatives that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,583,321. Such methanesulfonyl-biphenyl derivatives have the formula shown below in formula **XXXX**:



XXXX

wherein:

$\text{R}^{207}$  and  $\text{R}^{208}$  are respectively a hydrogen;

$\text{C}_1$  – $\text{C}_4$ -alkyl substituted or not substituted by halogens;

5  $\text{C}_3$  – $\text{C}_7$ -cycloalkyl;

$\text{C}_1$  – $\text{C}_5$ -alkyl containing 1-3 ether bonds and/or an aryl substitute;  
substituted or not substituted phenyl;

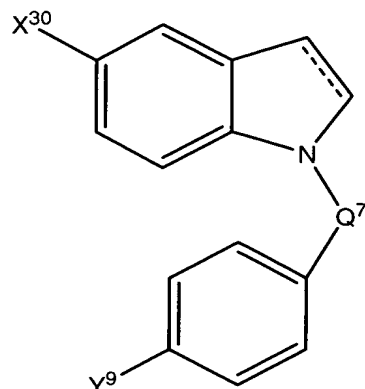
or substituted or not substituted five or six ring-cycled heteroaryl

10 containing more than one hetero atoms selected from a group consisting  
of nitrogen, sulfur, and oxygen (wherein phenyl or heteroaryl can be one-  
or multi-substituted by a substituent selected from a group consisting of  
hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, and isopropyl).

**[000149]** Cox-2 selective inhibitors such as 1H-indole derivatives  
described in U.S. Patent No. 6,599,929 are useful in the present invention.

15 Such 1H-indole derivatives have the formula shown below in formula

**XXXXI:**



**XXXXI**

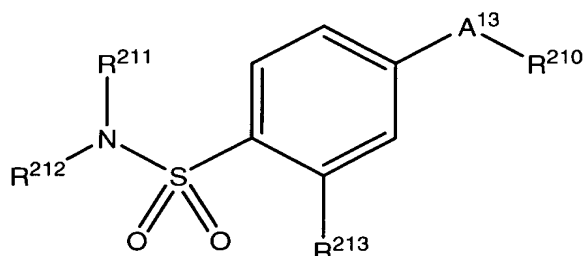
wherein:

$X^{30}$  is  $-NH\text{SO}_2R^{209}$  wherein  $R^{209}$  represents hydrogen or  $C_1-C_3$ -alkyl;

$Y^9$  is hydrogen, halogen,  $C_1-C_3$ -alkyl substituted or not substituted by halogen,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{OMe}$ ,  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , or  $\text{CN}$ ; and

$Q^7$  is  $\text{C}=\text{O}$ ,  $\text{C}=\text{S}$ , or  $\text{CH}_2$ .

**[000150]** Compounds that are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include prodrugs of Cox-2 inhibitors that are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,436,967 and 6,613,790. Such prodrugs of Cox-2 inhibitors have the formula shown below in formula **XXXXII**:



**XXXXII**

wherein:

$A^{13}$  is a ring substituent selected from partially unsaturated heterocyclic, heteroaryl, cycloalkenyl and aryl, wherein  $A^{13}$  is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more radicals selected from alkylcarbonyl, formyl, halo, alkyl, haloalkyl, oxo, cyano, nitro, carboxyl, alkoxy, aminocarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, cyanoalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, haloalkylsulfonyloxy, alkoxyalkyloxyalkyl, carboxyalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocycloxy, alkylthio, cycloalkyl, aryl,

heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, aralkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkylcarbonyl, aralkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, araalkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonylalkyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, N-arylaminocarbonyl, N-alkyl-N-arylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonylalkyl, alkylamino, -arylamino, N-aralkylamino, N-alkyl-N-aralkylamino, N-alkyl-N-arylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, N-arylaminooalkyl, N-aralkylaminooalkyl, N-alkyl-N-arylaminooalkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, arylthio, aralkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylaminosulfonyl, N-arylaminosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, and N-alkyl-N-arylaminosulfonyl;

$R^{210}$  is selected from heterocyclyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and aryl, wherein  $R^{210}$  is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more radicals selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, cyano, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, alkylamino, arylamino, nitro, alkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, halo, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

$R^{211}$  is selected from hydrido and alkoxycarbonylalkyl;

$R^{212}$  is selected from alkyl, carboxyalkyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylcarbonyl, amino acid residue, and alkylcarbonylaminoalkylcarbonyl;

provided  $A^{13}$  is not tetrazolium, or pyridinium; and further provided  $A^{13}$  is not indanone when  $R^{212}$  is alkyl or carboxyalkyl; further provided  $A^{13}$  is not thienyl, when  $R^{210}$  is 4-fluorophenyl, when  $R^{211}$  is hydrido, and when  $R^{212}$  is methyl or acyl; and

$R^{213}$  is hydrido;

or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

**[000151]** Specific non-limiting examples of substituted sulfonamide prodrugs of Cox-2 inhibitors disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,436,967 that are useful in the present invention include:

N-[[4-[3-(difluoromethyl)-5-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

N-[[4-[3-(difluoromethyl)-5-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]butanamide;

N-[[4-[1,5-dimethyl)-3-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;  
N-[[4-(2-(3-pyridinyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;  
N-[[4-[2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;  
5 N-[[4-[2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;  
N-[[4-[2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]butanamide;  
10 N-[[4-[2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]butanamide;  
N-[[4-[2-(3-chloro-5-methylphenyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;  
N-[[4-[3-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-methylisoxazol-4-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;  
15 2-methyl-N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;  
N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;  
N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]benzamide;  
2,2-dimethyl-N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;  
20 N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]butanamide;  
N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]pentanamide;  
N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]hexanamide;  
3-methoxy-N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide ;  
25 2-ethoxy-N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;  
N-[[4-[5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;  
N-[[4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;  
30 N-[[4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]butanamide;

N-[[4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

N-[[4-[3-(difluoromethyl)-6-fluoro-1,5-dihydro-7-methoxy-[2]benzothiopyrano [4,3-c]pyrazol-1-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

5 N-[[4-[6-fluoro-1,5-dihydro-7-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)-[2]benzothiopyran o[4,3-c]pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

N-[[4-[3-(difluoromethyl)-5-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

N-[[4-(2-methyl-4-phenyloxazol-5-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

10 methyl[[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]oxoacetate;

2-methoxy-N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

N-[[4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

15 N-[[4-[5-(difluoromethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]butanamide;

N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]formamide;

1,1-dimethylethyl-N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]carbamate;

20 N-[[<sup>4</sup>-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]glycine;

2-amino-N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

2-(acetylamino)-N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

25 methyl 4-[[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]-4-oxobutanoate;

methyl N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]carbamate;

N-acetyl-N-[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]glycine; ethyl ester;

N-[[4-(5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

30 methyl 3-[[[4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]-3-oxopropanoate;



4-[5-(3-bromo-5-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)oxazol-4-yl]-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide;

N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide;

5 4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide;

N-methyl-4-(5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl)benzenesulfonamide;

N-[[4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

N-[[4-[5-(acetoxymethyl)-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

10 N-[[4-[2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;

4-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-pyrrol-1-yl]-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide;

N-[[4-(3,4-dimethyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

15 N-[[4-[2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)-4-trifluoromethylimidazol-1-yl]phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide;

4-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-N-methylbenzenesulfonamide; and

N-[[4-(3-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxofuran-4-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]propanamide.

**[000152]** Those prodrugs disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,613,790 have the general formula shown above in formula **XXXXII** wherein:

20 A<sup>13</sup> is a pyrazole group optionally substituted at a substitutable position with one or more radicals independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of alkylcarbonyl, formyl, halo, alkyl, haloalkyl, oxo, cyano, intro, carboxyl, alkoxy, aminocarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, cyanoalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, haloalkylsulonyloxy, 25 alkoxymethoxyalkyl, carboxyalkoxyalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonylalkyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonylalkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, and 30 alkylaminosulfonyl;

R<sup>210</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted at a substitutable position with one or more radicals independently selected at each occurrence from the group consisting of alkyl, haloalkyl, cyano, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl,

hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, alkylamino, nitro, alkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, halo, alkoxy, and alkylthio;

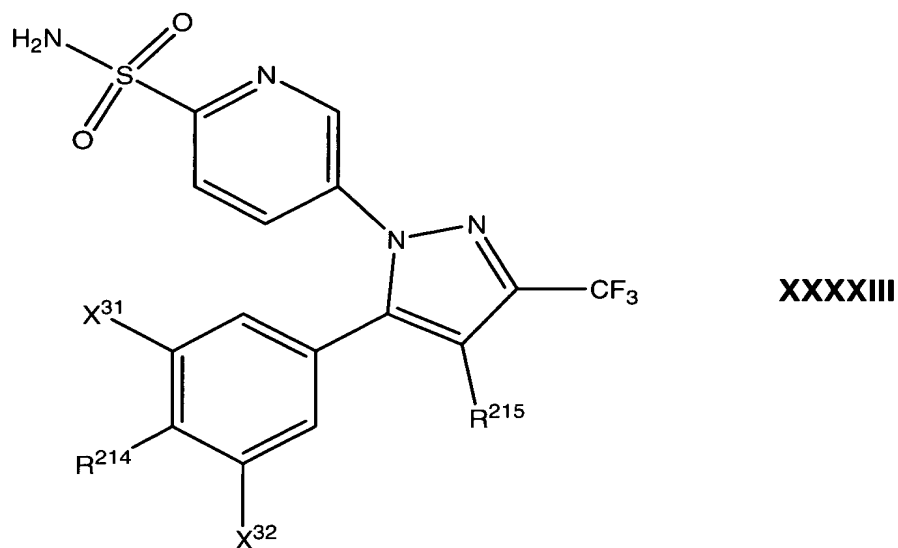
$R^{211}$  and  $R^{212}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydroxyalkyl and hydrido but at least one of  $R^{211}$  and  $R^{212}$  is other than hydrido; and

$R^{213}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido and fluoro.

**[000153]** Examples of prodrug compounds disclosed in U.S.

6,613,790 that are useful as Cox-2 inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to, N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide, N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide, or pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof.

**[000154]** Cox-2 selective inhibitors such as sulfamoylheleroaryl pyrazole compounds that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,583,321 may serve as Cox-2 inhibitors of the present invention. Such sulfamoylheleroaryl pyrazole compounds have the formula shown below in formula **XXXXIII**:



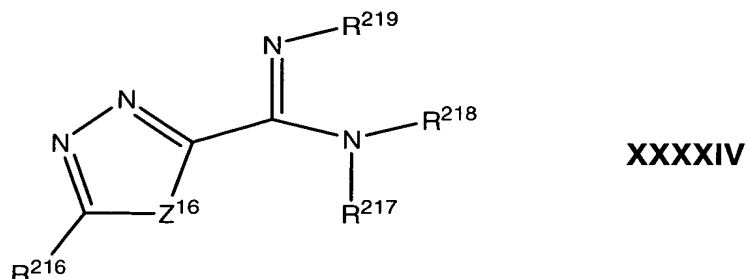
wherein:

$R^{214}$  is furyl, thiazolyl or oxazolyl;

$R^{215}$  is hydrogen, fluoro or ethyl; and

$X^{31}$  and  $X^{32}$  are independently hydrogen or chloro.

**[000155]** Heteroaryl substituted amidinyl and imidazolyl compounds such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 6,555,563 are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention. Such heteroaryl substituted amidinyl and imidazolyl compounds have the formula shown below in formula **XXXXIV**:



wherein:

$Z^{16}$  is O or S,

$R^{216}$  is optionally substituted aryl,

$R^{217}$  is aryl optionally substituted with aminosulfonyl, and

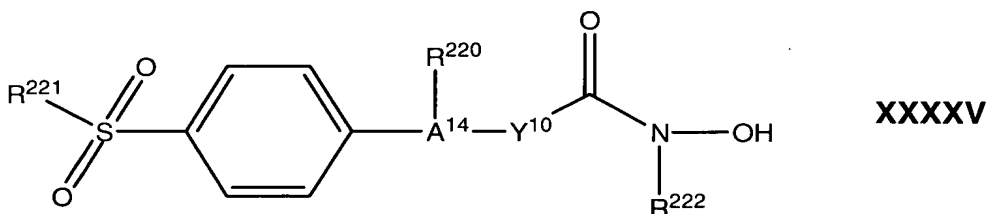
$R^{218}$  and  $R^{219}$  cooperate to form an optionally substituted 5-membered ring.

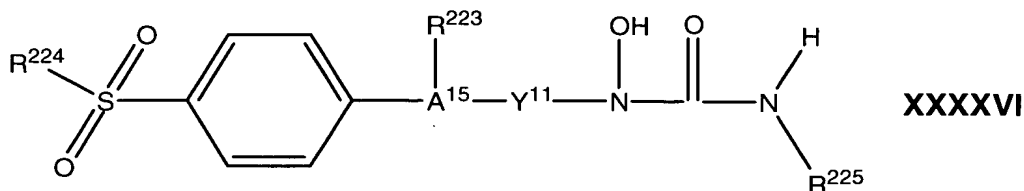
**[000156]** Materials that can serve as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include substituted hydroxamic acid derivatives that are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,432,999, 6,512,121, and 6,515,014.

These compounds also act as inhibitors of the lipoxygenase-5 enzyme.

Such substituted hydroxamic acid derivatives have the general formulas

shown below in formulas **XXXXV** and **XXXXVI**:





**[000157]** Pyrazole substituted hydroxamic acid derivatives described in U.S. Patent No. 6,432,999 have the formula shown above in formula **XXXXV**, wherein:

5  $A^{14}$  is pyrazolyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from acyl, halo, hydroxyl, lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, oxo, cyano, nitro, carboxyl, lower alkoxy, aminocarbonyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, lower carboxyalkyl, lower cyanoalkyl, and lower hydroxyalkyl;

$Y^{10}$  is selected from lower alkenylene and lower alkynylene;

10  $R^{220}$  is a substituent selected from 5- and 6-membered heterocyclo, lower cycloalkyl, lower cycloalkenyl and aryl selected from phenyl, biphenyl and naphthyl, wherein  $R^{220}$  is optionally substituted at a substitutable position with one or more substituents selected from lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, cyano, carboxyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, hydroxyl, lower hydroxyalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, amino, lower alkylamino, phenylmino, nitro, lower alkoxyalkyl, lower alkylsulfinyl, halo, lower alkoxy and lower alkylthio;

15  $R^{221}$  is selected from lower alkyl and amino; and

$R^{222}$  is selected from hydrido, lower alkyl, phenyl, 5- and 6-membered heterocyclo and lower cycloalkyl; or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

20

**[000158]** Pyrazole substituted hydroxamic acid derivatives described in U.S. Patent No. 6,432,999 may also have the formula shown above in formula **XXXXVI**, wherein:

25  $A^{15}$  is pyrazolyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from acyl, halo, hydroxyl, lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, oxo, cyano, nitro, carboxyl, lower alkoxy, aminocarbonyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, lower carboxyalkyl, lower cyanoalkyl, and lower hydroxyalkyl;

$Y^{11}$  is selected from lower alkylene, lower alkenylene and lower alkynylene;

$R^{223}$  is a substituent selected from 5- and 6-membered heterocyclo, lower cycloalkyl, lower cycloalkenyl and aryl selected from phenyl, biphenyl and naphthyl, wherein  $R^{223}$  is optionally substituted at a substitutable position with one or more substituents selected from lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, cyano, carboxyl, lower alkoxy, carbonyl, hydroxyl, lower hydroxyalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, amino, lower alkylamino, phenylamino, nitro, lower alkoxyalkyl, lower alkylsulfinyl, halo, lower alkoxy and lower alkylthio;

$R^{224}$  is selected from lower alkyl and amino; and

$R^{225}$  is selected from hydrido, lower alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

**[000159]** Heterocyclo substituted hydroxamic acid derivatives described in U.S. Patent No. 6,512,121 have the formula shown above in formula **XXXXV**, wherein:

$A^{14}$  is a ring substituent selected from oxazolyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, isochiazolyl, isoxazolyl, cyclopentenyl, phenyl, and pyridyl; wherein  $A^{14}$  is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from acyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, oxo, cyano, nitro, carboxyl, lower alkoxy, aminocarbonyl, lower alkoxy, carbonyl, lower carboxyalkyl, lower cyanoalkyl, and lower hydroxyalkyl;

$Y^{10}$  is lower alkylene, lower alkenylene, and lower alkynylene;

$R^{220}$  is a substituent selected from 5- and 6-membered heterocyclo, lower cycloalkyl, lower cycloalkenyl and aryl selected from phenyl, biphenyl and naphthyl, wherein  $R^{220}$  is optionally substituted at a substitutable position with one or more substituents selected from lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, cyano, carboxyl, lower alkoxy, carbonyl, hydroxyl, lower hydroxyalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, amino, lower alkylamino, phenylamino, nitro, lower alkoxyalkyl, lower alkylsulfinyl, halo, lower alkoxy and lower alkylthio;

$R^{221}$  is selected from lower alkyl and amino; and

$R^{222}$  is selected from hydrido, lower alkyl, phenyl, 5- and 6-membered heterocyclo and lower cycloalkyl; or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

**[000160]** Heterocyclo substituted hydroxamic acid derivatives described in U.S. Patent No. 6,512,121 may also have the formula shown above in formula **XXXXVI**, wherein:

5  $A^{15}$  is a ring substituent selected from oxazolyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, cyclopentenyl, phenyl, and pyridyl; wherein A is optionally substituted with a substituent selected from acyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, oxo, cyano, nitro, carboxyl, lower alkoxy, aminocarbonyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, lower carboxyalkyl, lower cyanoalkyl, and lower hydroxyalkyl;

10  $Y^{11}$  is selected from lower alkyl, lower alkenyl and lower alkynyl;

$R^{223}$  is a substituent selected from 5- and 6-membered heterocyclo, lower cycloalkyl, lower cycloalkenyl and aryl selected from phenyl, biphenyl and naphthyl, wherein  $R^{223}$  is optionally substituted at a substitutable position with one or more substituents selected from lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, cyano, carboxyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, hydroxyl, lower hydroxyalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, amino, lower alkylamino, phenylamino, nitro, lower alkoxyalkyl, lower alkylsulfinyl, halo, lower alkoxy and lower alkylthio;

$R^{224}$  is selected from lower alkyl and amino; and

20  $R^{225}$  is selected from hydrido and alkyl; or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

**[000161]** Thiophene substituted hydroxamic acid derivatives described in U.S. Patent No. 6,515,014 have the formula shown above in formula **XXXXV**, wherein:

25  $A^{14}$  is thienyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from acyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, oxo, cyano, nitro, carboxyl, lower alkoxy, aminocarbonyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, lower carboxyalkyl, lower cyanoalkyl, and lower hydroxyalkyl;

$Y^{10}$  is ethylene, isopropylene, propylene, butylene, lower alkenylene, and lower alkynylene;

30  $R^{220}$  is a substituent selected from 5- and 6-membered heterocyclo, lower cycloalkyl, lower cycloalkenyl and aryl selected from phenyl, biphenyl and naphthyl, wherein  $R^{220}$  is optionally substituted at a substitutable position

with one or more substituents selected from lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, cyano, carboxyl, lower alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, lower hydroxyalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, amino, lower alkylamino, phenylamino, nitro, lower alkoxyalkyl, lower alkylsulfinyl, halo, lower alkoxy and lower alkylthio;

5  $R^{221}$  is selected from lower alkyl and amino; and

$R^{222}$  is selected from hydrido, lower alkyl, phenyl, 5- and 6-membered heterocyclo and lower cycloalkyl; or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

**[000162]** Thiophene substituted hydroxamic acid derivatives

10 described in U.S. Patent No. 6,515,014 may also have the formula shown above in formula **XXXXV**, wherein:

$A^{15}$  is thienyl optionally substituted with a substituent selected from acyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, oxo, cyano, nitro, carboxyl, lower alkoxy, aminocarbonyl, lower alkoxycarbonyl, lower carboxyalkyl, lower cyanoalkyl, and lower hydroxyalkyl;

15  $Y^{11}$  is selected from lower alkyl, lower alkenyl and lower alkynyl;

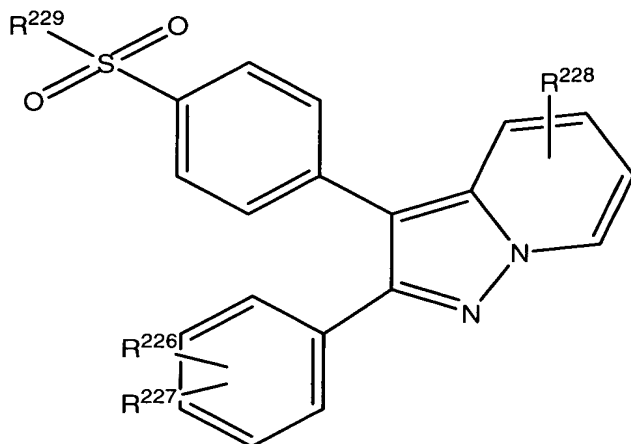
$R^{223}$  is a substituent selected from 5- and 6-membered heterocyclo, lower cycloalkyl, lower cycloalkenyl and aryl selected from phenyl, biphenyl and naphthyl, wherein  $R^{223}$  is optionally substituted at a substitutable position with one or more substituents selected from lower alkyl, lower haloalkyl, cyano, carboxyl, lower alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, lower hydroxyalkyl, lower haloalkoxy, amino, lower alkylamino, phenylamino, nitro, lower alkoxyalkyl, lower alkylsulfinyl, halo, lower alkoxy and lower alkylthio;

20  $R^{224}$  is selected from lower alkyl and amino; and

25  $R^{225}$  is selected from hydrido and alkyl; or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

**[000163]** Compounds that are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include pyrazolopyridine compounds that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,498,166. Such pyrazolopyridine compounds have the formula shown below in formula **XXXXVII**:

30



**XXXXVII**

wherein:

R<sup>226</sup> and R<sup>227</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy substituted by one or more fluorine atoms;

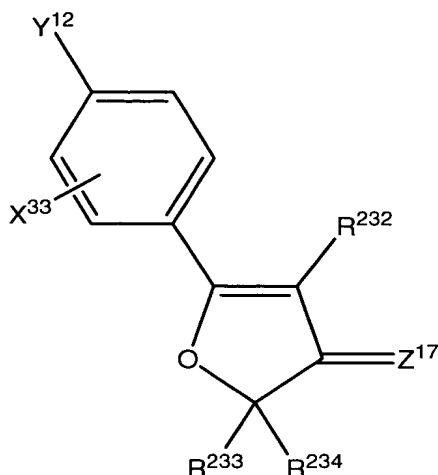
R<sup>228</sup> is halogen, CN, CON R<sup>230</sup> R<sup>231</sup>, CO<sub>2</sub> H, CO<sub>2</sub> C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or NHSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>230</sup>;

R<sup>229</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl or NH<sub>2</sub>; and

R<sup>225</sup> and R<sup>225</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, phenyl, phenyl substituted by one or more atoms or groups selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy substituted by one or more fluorine atoms, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, ester, or salt or solvate of such ester thereof.

**[000164]** Materials that are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include 4,5-diaryl-3(2H)-furanone derivatives that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,492,416. Such 4,5-diaryl-3(2H)-furanone derivatives have the formula shown below in formula **XXXXVIII**:





XXXXVIII

wherein:

$X^{33}$  represents halo, hydrido, or alkyl;

$Y^{12}$  represents alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, (N-acylamino)-sulfonyl, (N-alkylamino)sulfonyl, or alkylthio;

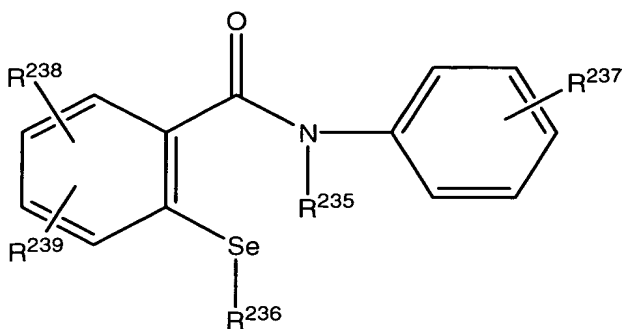
$Z^{17}$  represents oxygen or sulfur atom;

$R^{233}$  and  $R^{234}$  are selected independently from lower alkyl radicals;

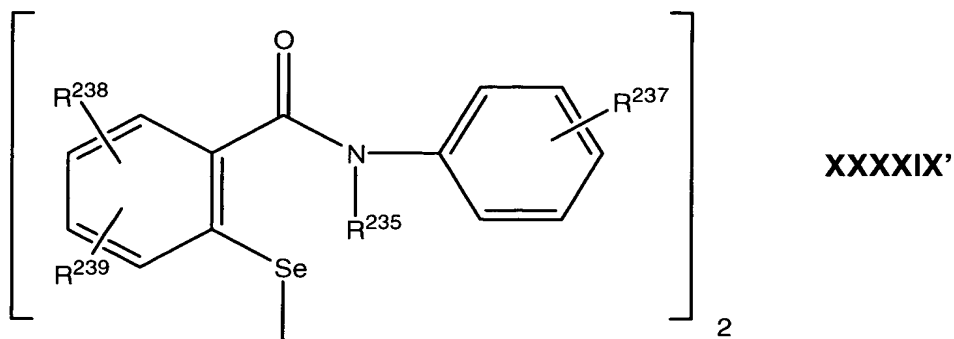
and  $R^{232}$  represents a substituted or non-substituted aromatic group of 5 to 10 atoms;

or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

**[000165]** Cox-2 selective inhibitors that can be used in the present invention include 2-phenyl-1,2-benzisoselenazol-3(2H)-one derivatives and 2-phenylcarbonyl-phenylselenenyl derivatives that are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,492,416. Such 2-phenyl-1,2-benzisoselenazol-3(2H)-one derivatives and 2-phenylcarbonyl-phenylselenenyl derivatives have the formulas shown below in formulas **XXXXIX** or **XXXXIX'**:



XXXXIX



wherein:

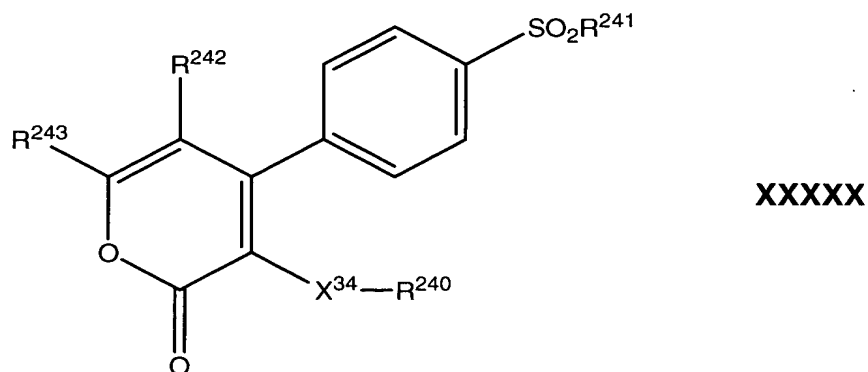
$R^{235}$  is a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group having 1-3 carbon atoms;

$R^{236}$  is a hydrogen atom, a hydroxyl group, an organothiol group that is bound to the selenium atom by its sulfur atom, or  $R^{235}$  and  $R^{236}$  are joined to each other by a single bond;

$R^{237}$  is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, an alkyl group having 1-3 carbon atoms, an alkoxyl group having 1-3 carbon atoms, a trifluoromethyl group, or a nitro group;

$R^{238}$  and  $R^{239}$  are identical to or different from each other, and each is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, an alkoxyl group having 1-4 carbon atoms, a trifluoromethyl group, or  $R^{238}$  and  $R^{239}$  are joined to each other to form a methylenedioxy group, a salt thereof, or a hydrate thereof.

**[000166]** Pyrones such as those disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,465,509 are also useful as Cox-2 inhibitors of the present invention. These pyrone compounds have the general formula shown below in formula **XXXXX**:



wherein:

X<sup>34</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) a bond,
- (b) --(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>--, wherein m 1 or 2,
- 5 (c) --C(O)--,
- (d) --O--,
- (e) --S--, and
- (f) --N(R<sup>244</sup>)--;

R<sup>240</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 (a) C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted with 1-3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: hydroxy, halo, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkylthio, and CN,
- (b) phenyl or naphthyl, and
- (c) heteroaryl, which is comprised of a monocyclic aromatic ring of 5 atoms
- 15 having one hetero atom which is S, O or N, and optionally 1, 2, or 3 additional N atoms; or
- a monocyclic ring of 6 atoms having one hetero atom which is N, and optionally 1, 2, or 3 additional N atoms, wherein groups (b) and (c) above are each optionally substituted with 1-3 substituents independently
- 20 selected from the group consisting of: halo, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkylthio, CN, C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted to its maximum with halo, and N<sub>3</sub> ;

R<sup>241</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

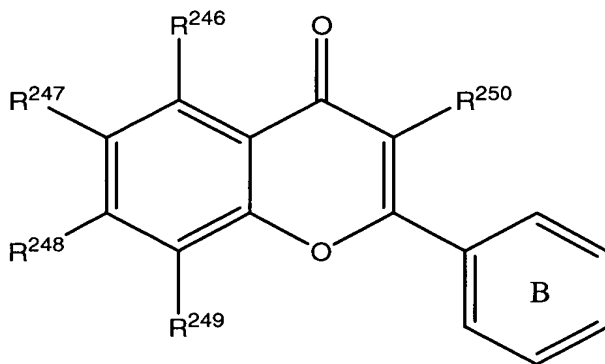
- (a) C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted to its maximum with halo,
  - 25 (b) NH<sub>2</sub>, and
  - (c) NHC(O)C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted to its maximum with halo;
- R<sup>242</sup> and R<sup>243</sup> are each independently selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen, halo, and C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted to its maximum with halo; and

- 30 R<sup>244</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub> –C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, optionally substituted to its maximum with halo.

**[000167]** Examples of pyrone compounds that are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to:

4-(4-Methylsulfonyl)phenyl-3-phenyl-pyran-2-one,  
3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-pyran-2-one,  
5 3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-pyran-2-one,  
6-Methyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-3-phenyl-pyran-2-one,  
6-Difluoromethyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-3-phenyl-pyran-2-one,  
6-Fluoromethyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-3-phenyl-pyran-2-one,  
6-Methyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-3-phenylthio-pyran-2-one,  
10 6-Methyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-3-phenoxy-pyran-2-one,  
6-Methyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-3-pyridin-3-yl-pyran-2-one,  
3-Isopropylthio-6-methyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-pyran-2-one,  
4-(4-Methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-3-phenylthio-6-trifluoromethyl-pyran-2-one,  
3-Isopropylthio-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-6-trifluoromethyl-pyran-2-one,  
15 4-(4-Methylsulfonyl)phenyl-3-phenyl-6-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-pyran-2-one,  
and  
3-(3-Hydroxy-3-methylbutyl)-6-methyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-pyran-2-one.

**[000168]** Organically synthesized or purified from plant sources, free-B-ring flavanoids such as those described in U.S. Published Application  
20 No. 2003/0165588, are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention. Such free-B-ring flavanoids have the general structure shown in formula **XXXXXI**:

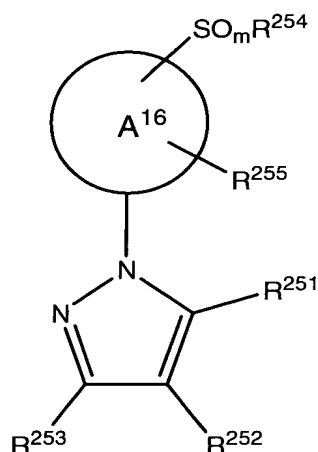


**XXXXXI**

wherein:

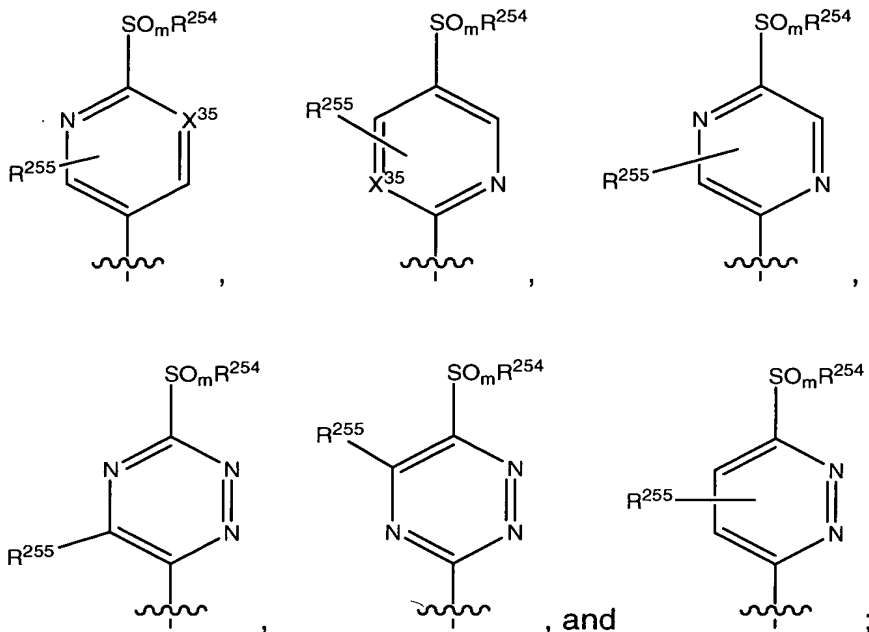
$R^{246}$ ,  $R^{247}$ ,  $R^{248}$ ,  $R^{249}$ , and  $R^{250}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of: --H, --OH, --SH, --OR, --SR, --NH<sub>2</sub>, --NHR<sup>245</sup>, --N(R<sup>245</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, --N(R<sup>245</sup>)<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>X<sup>35-</sup>, a carbon, oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, glycoside of a single or a combination of multiple sugars including, aldopentoses, methyl-  
5 aldopentose, aldohexoses, ketohexose and their chemical derivatives thereof; wherein  $R^{245}$  is an alkyl group having between 1-10 carbon atoms; and X<sup>35</sup> is selected from the group of pharmaceutically acceptable counter anions including, hydroxyl, chloride, iodide, sulfate, phosphate, acetate, fluoride and carbonate.

10 **[000169]** Heterocyclo-alkylsulfonyl pyrazoles such as those described in European Patent Application No. EP 1312367 are useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention. Such heterocyclo-alkylsulfonyl pyrazoles have the general formula shown below in formula **XXXXXII**:



**XXXXXII**

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:  
the ring of the formula (R<sup>255</sup>)-A-(SO<sub>m</sub>R<sup>254</sup>) is selected from the group consisting of:



$m$  is 0, 1 or 2;

5  $\text{X}^{35}$  is  $>\text{CR}^{255}$  or  $>\text{N}$ ;

$\text{R}^{251}$  is a radical selected from the group consisting of H,  $\text{NO}_2$ , CN,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-SO}_2-$ ,  $(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_{10})\text{aryl-SO}_2-$ ,  $\text{H-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-)-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heteroaryl-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heterocyclyl-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{N-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-NH-(C=O)-}$ ,  $[(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}]_2\text{-N-(C=O)-}$ ,  $[(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_{10})\text{aryl}]_2\text{-NH-(C=O)-}$ ,  $[(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-}][(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_{10})\text{aryl-N}]\text{-(C=O)-}$ ,  $\text{HO-NH-(C=O)-}$ , and  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-O-NH-(C=O)-}$ ;

$\text{R}^{252}$  is a radical selected from the group consisting of H,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $(\text{C}_2 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkenyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_2 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkynyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7)\text{cycloalkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_{10})\text{aryl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heteroaryl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heterocyclyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-O-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7)\text{cycloalkyl-O-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_{10})\text{aryl-O-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heteroaryl-O-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_9)\text{heterocyclyl-O-}$ ,  $\text{H-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7)\text{cycloalkyl-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_{10})\text{aryl-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heteroaryl-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heterocyclyl-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-O-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7)\text{cycloalkyl-O-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_{10})\text{aryl-O-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heteroaryl-O-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heterocyclyl-O-(C=O)-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-(C=O)-O-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7)\text{cycloalkyl-(C=O)-O-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_{10})\text{aryl-(C=O)-O-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heteroaryl-(C=O)-O-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heterocyclyl-(C=O)-O-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_6)\text{alkyl-(C=O)-NH-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7)\text{cycloalkyl-(C=O)-NH-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_6 - \text{C}_{10})\text{aryl-(C=O)-NH-}$ ,  $(\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_9)\text{heteroaryl-(C=O)-}$

NH-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heterocyclyl-(C=O)-NH-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-(C=O)-NH-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-NH, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl-NH-, [(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-, [(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-NH-, [(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]<sub>2</sub>-N-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-[(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-N-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heteroaryl]-NH-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heteroaryl]<sub>2</sub>-N-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heterocyclyl]-NH-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heterocyclyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-, H<sub>2</sub>N-(C=O)-, HO-NH-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl]-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]<sub>2</sub>-N-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-[(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-N-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heteroaryl]-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heteroaryl]<sub>2</sub>-N-(O=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heterocyclyl]-NH-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-S- and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by one -OH substituent or by one to four fluoro substituents; R<sup>253</sup> is a saturated (3- to 4-membered)-heterocyclyl ring radical; or a saturated, partially saturated or aromatic (7- to 9-membered)-heterocyclyl ring radical;

wherein said saturated (3- to 4-membered)-heterocyclyl ring radical or said saturated, partially saturated or aromatic (7- to 9-membered)-heterocyclyl ring radical; may optionally contain one to four ring heteroatoms independently selected from the groups consisting of -N=, -NH-, -O-, and -S-;

wherein said saturated (3- to 4-membered)-heterocyclyl ring radical; or said saturated, partially saturated or aromatic (7- to 9-membered)-heterocyclyl ring radical; may optionally be substituted on any ring carbon atom by one to three substituents per ring independently selected from the group consisting of halo, -OH, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heterocyclyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-, H-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-(C=O)-, HO-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-(C=O)-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-NH-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl-NH-, (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl-NH-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-[(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-N-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heteroaryl-NH-, H<sub>2</sub>N-(C=O)-[(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-[(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-N-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-NH-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-(C=O)-HN-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-(C=O)-[(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-N]-, -SH, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-S-,

(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-(S=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-SO<sub>2</sub>- and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted with one to four fluoro moieties;

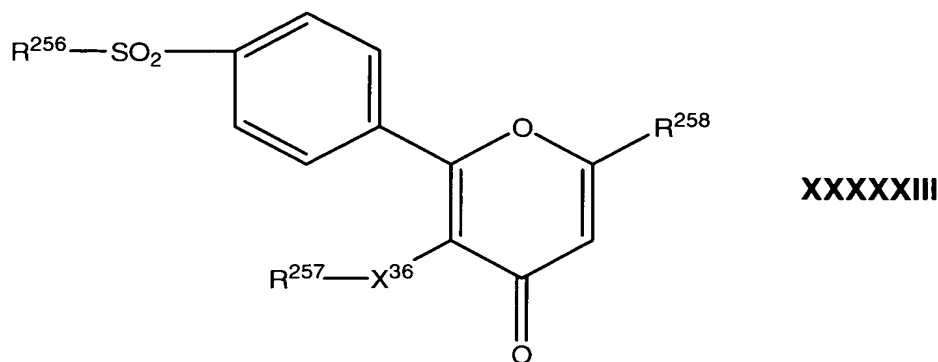
wherein said saturated (3- to 4-membered)-heterocyclyl ring radical; or said saturated, partially saturated or aromatic (7- to 9-membered)-heterocyclyl ring radical; may also optionally be substituted on any ring nitrogen atom by one to three substituents per ring independently selected from the group consisting of (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl, (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heterocyclyl, H-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-(C=O)-, H<sub>2</sub>N-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-[[(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-N]-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-NH-(C=O)-, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted with one to four fluoro moieties;

R<sup>254</sup> is an (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl radical optionally substituted by one to four fluoro substituents; and

R<sup>255</sup> is a radical selected from the group consisting of H, halo, -OH, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkenyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkynyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl, -CN, H-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-(C=O)-O-, HO-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-NH-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)cycloalkyl-NH-, (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl-NH-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-[[(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-N]-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>)heteroaryl-NH-, H<sub>2</sub>N-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-NH-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]<sub>2</sub>-N-(C=O)-, (C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl-(C=O)-, [(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl]-[[(C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>)aryl]-N]-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-O-NH-(C=O)-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-S-, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by one to four fluoro substituents.

**[000170]** 2-phenylpyran-4-one derivatives such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 6,518,303 are also useful as Cox-2 selective inhibitors of the present invention. Such 2-phenylpyran-4-one derivatives have the general formula shown below in formula **XXXXXIII**:





wherein:

$R^{256}$  represents an alkyl or  $-NR^{259}R^{260}$  group, wherein  $R^{259}$  and  $R^{260}$  each independently represents a hydrogen atom or an alkyl group;

5  $R^{257}$  represents an alkyl,  $C_3-C_7$  cycloalkyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl or indanyl group, or a phenyl group which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halogen atoms or alkyl, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, methylthio, amino, mono- or dialkylamino, hydroxyalkyl or hydroxycarbonyl groups;

10  $R^{258}$  represents a methyl, hydroxymethyl, alkoxymethyl,  $C_3-C_7$  cycloalkoxymethyl, benzyloxymethyl, hydroxycarbonyl, nitrile, trifluoromethyl or difluoromethyl group or a  $CH_2-R^{261}$  group wherein  $R^{261}$  represents an alkyl group; and

15  $X^{36}$  represents a single bond, an oxygen atom, a sulfur atom or a methylene group;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**[000171]** Examples of 2-phenylpyran-4-one derivatives useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to:

3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
20 3-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
25 3-(3-chloro-4-methylphenyl)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one ,

2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methyl-3-phenoxy-pyran-4-one,  
3-(4-fluorophenoxy)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
3-(2-fluorophenoxy)-2-(methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-2-(methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
5 3-(2-chlorophenoxy)-2-(methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
3-(4-bromophenoxy)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methyl-3-(4-methylphenoxy)pyran-4-one,  
3-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-  
one,  
10 3-(2,5-difluorophenoxy)-2-(methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methylpyran-4-one,  
3-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)-6-methoxymethylpyran-4-  
one,  
3-(4-chlorophenyl)-6-difluoromethyl-2-(4-methanesulfonylphenyl)pyran-4-  
one,  
15 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

**[000172]** Cox-2 selective inhibitors that are useful in the subject  
method and compositions can also include the compounds that are  
described in U.S. Patent No. 6,472,416 (sulfonylphenylpyrazoles); U.S.  
Patent No. 6,451,794 (2,3-diaryl-pyrazolo[1,5-b]pyridazines); U.S. Patent  
20 Nos. 6,169,188, 6,020,343, and 5,981,576 ((methylsulfonyl)phenyl  
furanones); U.S. Patent No. 6,222,048 (diaryl-2-(5H)-furanones); U.S.  
Patent No. 6,057,319 (3,4-diaryl-2-hydroxy-2,5-dihydrofurans); U.S. Patent  
No. 6,046,236 (carbocyclic sulfonamides); U.S. Patent Nos. 6,002,014 and  
5,945,539 (oxazole derivatives); U.S. Patent Nos. 6,359,182 and  
25 6,538,116 (C-nitroso compounds); U.S. Published Application No.  
2003/0065011 (substituted pyridines); U.S. Published Application No.  
2003/0207897 (substituted indole derivatives); and mixtures thereof.

**[000173]** Examples of specific compounds that are useful as Cox-2  
selective inhibitors include, without limitation:

- 30 a1) 8-acetyl-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-imidazo(1,2-  
a)pyridine;  
a2) 5,5-dimethyl-4-(4-methylsulfonyl)phenyl-3-phenyl-2-(5H)-furanone;

- a3) 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyrazole;
- a4) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)pyrazole;
- 5 a5) 4-(5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide
- a6) 4-(3,5-bis(4-methylphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide;
- a7) 4-(5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide;
- 10 a8) 4-(3,5-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide;
- a9) 4-(5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(4-methylphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide;
- a10) 4-(5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(4-nitrophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide;
- 15 b1) 4-(5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(5-chloro-2-thienyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide;
- b2) 4-(4-chloro-3,5-diphenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl)benzenesulfonamide
- b3) 4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 20 b4) 4-[5-phenyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- b5) 4-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- b6) 4-[5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 25 b7) 4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- b8) 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- b9) 4-[4-chloro-5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 30 b10) 4-[3-(difluoromethyl)-5-(4-methylphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

- c1) 4-[3-(difluoromethyl)-5-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
c2) 4-[3-(difluoromethyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
c3) 4-[3-cyano-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
5 c4) 4-[3-(difluoromethyl)-5-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
c5) 4-[5-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
c6) 4-[4-chloro-5-phenyl-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
10 c7) 4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
c8) 4-[5-(4-(N,N-dimethylamino)phenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
c9) 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]spiro[2.4]hept-5-ene;  
15 c10) 4-[6-(4-fluorophenyl)spiro[2.4]hept-5-en-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
d1) 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-7-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]spiro[3.4]oct-6-ene;  
d2) 5-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]spiro[2.4]hept-5-ene;  
d3) 4-[6-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)spiro[2.4]hept-5-en-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
20 d4) 5-(3,5-dichloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-6-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]spiro[2.4]hept-5-ene;  
d5) 5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]spiro[2.4]hept-5-ene;  
25 d6) 4-[6-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)spiro[2.4]hept-5-en-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
d7) 2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)thiazole;  
d8) 2-(2-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)thiazole;  
30 d9) 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-methylthiazole;

- d10) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-trifluoromethylthiazole;
- e1) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-(2-thienyl)thiazole;
- e2) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-benzylaminothiazole;
- 5 e3) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-(1-propylamino)thiazole;
- e4) 2-[(3,5-dichlorophenoxy)methyl]-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]thiazole;
- 10 e5) 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-trifluoromethylthiazole;
- e6) 1-methylsulfonyl-4-[1,1-dimethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)cyclopenta-2,4-dien-3-yl]benzene;
- e7) 4-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,1-dimethylcyclopenta-2,4-dien-3-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 15 e8) 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-6-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]spiro[2.4]hepta-4,6-diene;
- e9) 4-[6-(4-fluorophenyl)spiro[2.4]hepta-4,6-dien-5-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 20 e10) 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methoxy-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-pyridine-3-carbonitrile;
- f1) 2-bromo-6-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-pyridine-3-carbonitrile;
- f2) 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenylpyridine-3-carbonitrile;
- 25 f3) 4-[2-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- f4) 4-[2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 30 f5) 4-[2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

- f6) 3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;
- f7) 2-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;
- 5 f8) 2-methyl-4-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;
- f9) 2-methyl-6-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;
- f10) 4-[2-(6-methylpyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 10 g1) 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazole;
- g2) 4-[2-(4-methylphenyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 15 g3) 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-methyl-1H-imidazole;
- g4) 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-phenyl-1H-imidazole;
- g5) 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1H-imidazole;
- 20 g6) 2-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazole;
- g7) 1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazole;
- 25 g8) 2-(4-methylphenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazole;
- g9) 4-[2-(3-chloro-4-methylphenyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- g10) 2-(3-fluoro-5-methylphenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazole;
- 30 h1) 4-[2-(3-fluoro-5-methylphenyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;

- h2) 2-(3-methylphenyl)-1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazole;
- h3) 4-[2-(3-methylphenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 5 h4) 1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazole;
- h5) 4-[2-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- h6) 4-[2-phenyl-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 10 h7) 4-[2-(4-methoxy-3-chlorophenyl)-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- h8) 1-allyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole;
- h9) 4-[1-ethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-3-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 15 i1) N-phenyl-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]acetamide;
- i2) ethyl [4-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]acetate;
- 20 i3) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1-(2-phenylethyl)-1H-pyrazole;
- i4) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-1-(2-phenylethyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyrazole;
- i5) 1-ethyl-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole;
- 25 i6) 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazole;
- i7) 4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-5-(2-thiophenyl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazole;
- 30 i8) 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methoxy-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine;

- i9) 2-ethoxy-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine;
- i10) 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-(2-propynyloxy)-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine;
- 5 j1) 2-bromo-5-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine;
- j2) 4-[2-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-difluorophenyl]benzenesulfonamide;
- j3) 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]benzene;
- 10 j4) 5-difluoromethyl-4-(4-methylsulfonylphenyl)-3-phenylisoxazole;
- j5) 4-[3-ethyl-5-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- j6) 4-[5-difluoromethyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- j7) 4-[5-hydroxymethyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- j8) 4-[5-methyl-3-phenyl-isoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 15 j9) 1-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene;
- j10) 1-[2-(4-fluoro-2-methylphenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene;
- k1) 1-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene;
- k2) 1-[2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene;
- 20 k3) 1-[2-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene;
- k4) 1-[2-(4-methylthiophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene;
- 25 k5) 1-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4,4-dimethylcyclopenten-1-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene;
- k6) 4-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4,4-dimethylcyclopenten-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- k7) 1-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4,4-dimethylcyclopenten-1-yl]-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene;
- 30 k8) 4-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4,4-dimethylcyclopenten-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;



- k9) 4-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
k10) 4-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
l1) 1-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzene;  
5 l2) 1-[2-(2,3-difluorophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-4-  
(methylsulfonyl)benzene;  
l3) 4-[2-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)cyclopenten-1-  
yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
l4) 1-[2-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]-4-  
10 (methylsulfonyl)benzene;  
l5) 4-[2-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)cyclopenten-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
l6) 4-[2-(2-methylpyridin-5-yl)cyclopenten-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;  
l7) ethyl 2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl) phenyl]oxazol-2-yl]-  
2-benzyl-acetate;  
15 l8) 2-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]oxazol-2-yl]acetic  
acid;  
l9) 2-(*tert*-butyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]oxazole;  
l10) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-phenyloxazole;  
m1) 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]oxazole;  
20 and  
m2) 4-[5-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-4-  
oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide.  
m3) 6-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;  
m4) 6-chloro-7-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic  
25 acid;  
m5) 8-(1-methylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic  
acid;  
m6) 6-chloro-7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid;  
30 m7) 6-chloro-8-(1-methylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-  
carboxylic acid;  
m8) 2-trifluoromethyl-3H-naphthopyran-3-carboxylic acid ;

- m9) 7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- m10) 6-bromo-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 5 n1) 8-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- n2) 6-trifluoromethoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- n3) 5,7-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- n4) 8-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- n5) 7,8-dimethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 10 n6) 6,8-bis(dimethylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- n7) 7-(1-methylethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- n8) 7-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 15 n9) 6-chloro-7-ethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- n10) 6-chloro-8-ethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 20 o1) 6-chloro-7-phenyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- o2) 6,7-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- o3) 6,8-dichloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- o4) 2-trifluoromethyl-3H-naphtho[2,1-b]pyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- o5) 6-chloro-8-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 25 o6) 8-chloro-6-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- o7) 8-chloro-6-methoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 30 o8) 6-bromo-8-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;

- o9) 8-bromo-6-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- o10) 8-bromo-6-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 5 p1) 8-bromo-5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- p2) 6-chloro-8-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- p3) 6-bromo-8-methoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 10 p4) 6-[[[(phenylmethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- p5) 6-[(dimethylamino)sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 15 p6) 6-[(methylamino)sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- p7) 6-[(4-morpholino)sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- p8) 6-[(1,1-dimethylethyl)aminosulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 20 p9) 6-[(2-methylpropyl)aminosulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- p10) 6-methylsulfonyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 25 q1) 8-chloro-6-[[[(phenylmethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- q2) 6-phenylacetyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- q3) 6,8-dibromo-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- q4) 8-chloro-5,6-dimethyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 30 q5) 6,8-dichloro-(*S*)-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;

- q6) 6-benzylsulfonyl-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- q7) 6-[[N-(2-furylmethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 5 q8) 6-[[N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]sulfonyl]-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- q9) 6-iodo-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- q10) 7-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-pentafluoroethyl-2H-1-benzopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- 10 r1) 5,5-dimethyl-3-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(4-methyl-sulphonyl-2(5H)-fluranone;
- r2) 6-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-2H-1-benzothiopyran-3-carboxylic acid;
- r3) 4-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 15 r4) 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- r5) 4-[5-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(difluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- r6) 3-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;
- 20 r7) 2-methyl-5-[1-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-4-trifluoromethyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl]pyridine;
- r8) 4-[2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- 25 r9) 4-[5-methyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- r10) 4-[5-hydroxymethyl-3-phenylisoxazol-4-yl]benzenesulfonamide;
- s1) [2-trifluoromethyl-5-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide;
- s2) 4-[2-methyl-4-phenyl-5-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide; or
- 30 s3) 4-[5-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl-2-trifluoromethyl)-4-oxazolyl]benzenesulfonamide;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof.

**[000174]** Cox-2 inhibitors that are useful in the methods and compositions of present invention can be supplied by any source as long as the Cox-2 inhibitor is pharmaceutically acceptable. Likewise, Cox-2 inhibitors that are useful in the compositions and methods of present invention can be synthesized, for example, according to the description in Example 204. Several Cox-2 inhibitors that are suitable for use with the compositions and methods of the present invention may be synthesized by the methods described in, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 5,466,823 to Talley, *et al.*

**[000175]** Preferred Cox-2 selective inhibitor compounds are those compounds selected from the group consisting of celecoxib, parecoxib, deracoxib, valdecoxib, etoricoxib, meloxicam, rofecoxib, lumiracoxib, RS 57067, T-614, BMS-347070 (Bristol Meyers Squibb, described in U.S. Patent No. 6,180,651), JTE-522 (Japan Tobacco), S-2474 (Shionogi), SVT-2016, CT-3 (Atlantic Pharmaceutical), ABT-963 (Abbott), SC-58125 (GD Searle), nimesulide, flosulide, NS-398 (Taisho Pharmaceutical), L-745337 (Merck), RWJ-63556, L-784512 (Merck), darbufelone (Pfizer), CS-502 (Sankyo), LAS-34475 (Almirall Prodesfarma), LAS-34555 (Almirall Prodesfarma), S-33516 (Servier), SD-8381 (Pharmacia, described in U.S. Patent No. 6,034,025), MK-966 (Merck), L-783003 (Merck), T-614 (Toyama), D-1376 (Chiroscience), L-748731 (Merck), CGP-28238 (Novartis), BF-389 (Biofor/Scherer), GR-253035 (Glaxo Wellcome), prodrugs of any of them, and mixtures thereof.

**[000176]** More preferred is that the Cox-2 selective inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of celecoxib, parecoxib, deracoxib, valdecoxib, lumiracoxib, etoricoxib, rofecoxib, prodrugs of any of them, and mixtures thereof.

**[000177]** Even more preferred still is that the Cox-2 selective inhibitor is celecoxib.

**[000178]** Cox-2 inhibitors that are useful in the methods and compositions and methods of present invention can be supplied by any source as long as the Cox-2 inhibitor is pharmaceutically acceptable.

5       **[000179]**       Various classes of Cox-2 inhibitors useful in the present invention can be prepared as follows. Pyrazoles can be prepared by methods described in WO 95/15316. Pyrazoles can further be prepared by methods described in WO 95/15315. Pyrazoles can also be prepared by methods described in WO 96/03385.

**[000180]**       Thiophene analogs useful in the present invention can be prepared by methods described in WO 95/00501. Preparation of thiophene analogs is also described in WO 94/15932.

10       **[000181]**       Oxazoles useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 95/00501. Preparation of oxazoles is also described in WO 94/27980.

**[000182]**       Isoxazoles useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/25405.

15       **[000183]**       Imidazoles useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03388. Preparation of imidazoles is also described in WO 96/03387.

20       **[000184]**       Cyclopentene Cox-2 inhibitors useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in U.S. Patent No. 5,344,991. Preparation of cyclopentene Cox-2 inhibitors is also described in WO 95/00501.

**[000185]**       Terphenyl compounds useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/16934.

**[000186]**       Thiazole compounds useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03,392.

25       **[000187]**       Pyridine compounds useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/03392. Preparation of pyridine compounds is also described in WO 96/24,585.

**[000188]**       Benzopyranopyrazolyl compounds useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 96/09304.

30       **[000189]**       Chromene compounds useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 98/47890. Preparation of chromene compounds is also described in WO 00/23433. Chromene

compounds can further be prepared by the methods described in U.S. Patent No. 6,077,850. Preparation of chromene compounds is further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,034,256.

5      **[000190]**      Arylpyridazinones useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 00/24719. Preparation of arylpyridazinones is also described in WO 99/10332. Arylpyridazinones can further be prepared by the methods described in WO 99/10331.

10      **[000191]**      5-Alkyl-2-arylaminophenylacetic acids and derivatives useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in WO 99/11605.

**[000192]**      Diarylmethylidenefuran derivative Cox-2 selective inhibitors useful in the present invention can be prepared by the methods described in U.S. Patent No. 6,180,651.

15      **[000193]**      The celecoxib used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,466,823.

**[000194]**      The valdecoxib used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,633,272.

20      **[000195]**      The parecoxib used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,932,598.

25      **[000196]**      The rofecoxib used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,474,995.

**[000197]**      The deracoxib used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,521,207.

30      **[000198]**      The etoricoxib used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 98/03484.

**[000199]** The meloxicam used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,233,299.

5 **[000200]** The compound 4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-methyloxazol-5-yl)-2-fluorobenzenesulfonamide used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,994,381.

10 **[000201]** The compound 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methylbutoxy)-5-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-3(2H)-pyridazinone used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 00/24719.

15 **[000202]** The compound 2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-2-cyclopenten-1-one used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 863134.

**[000203]** The compound 2-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)amino]-5-methylbenzeneacetic acid used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 99/11605.

20 **[000204]** The compound N-[2-(cyclohexyloxy)-4-nitrophenyl]methanesulfonamide used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,885,367.

25 **[000205]** The compound (3Z)-3-[(4-chlorophenyl)[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]methylene]dihydro-2(3H)-furanone used in the compositions and methods of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 6,180,651.

**[000206]** Cox-2 inhibitors can also be isolated and purified from natural sources. Cox-2 inhibitors should be of a quality and purity that is conventional in the trade for use in pharmaceutical products.

30 **[000207]** A second component of the present invention is a polyunsaturated fatty acid.



**[000208]** As used herein, the terms "polyunsaturated fatty acid" mean an oil, fat, fatty acid steroid, and cartenoid with a carbon chain which has at least 8 carbon atoms and which has at least one or more double bonds. For example, the terms "polyunsaturated fatty acid" encompass both  
5 monounsaturated fatty acids (e.g. only 1 double bond) and unsaturated fatty acids having greater than 1 double bond. The preferred polyunsaturated fatty acids of this invention are long chain polyunsaturated lipids having at least 18 carbons and at least two double bonds in the carbon chain. In further preferred embodiments, the polyunsaturated fatty  
10 acids of this invention are long chain polyunsaturated lipids having at least 18 carbons and at least three double bonds in the carbon chain.

**[000209]** In preferred embodiments, the polyunsaturated fatty acids suitable for use with present invention, include, but are not limited to, omega-3 fatty acids, omega-6 fatty acids, and omega-9 fatty acids.

**[000210]** As used herein, the terms "omega-3 fatty acid" mean a lipid in which the first double bond is in the third position from the terminal methyl group.

**[000211]** As used herein, the terms "omega-6 fatty acid" or "omega-9 fatty acid" mean a lipid in which the first double bond is in the sixth or ninth  
20 position, respectively, from the terminal methyl group. The term "lipid" is intended to include all of omega-3, omega-6, and omega-9 fatty acids.

**[000212]** In still further preferred embodiments, the polyunsaturated fatty acid is an omega-3 fatty acid. Preferably, the omega-3 fatty acid is at least compound selected from the group consisting of lipids composed of  
25 glyceryl or ethyl esters of omega-3 C<sub>18</sub>-C<sub>22</sub> polyunsaturated fatty acids, the omega-3 fatty acid preferably being chosen from the group consisting of mono-, di-, or triglycerides or ethyl esters of C<sub>20</sub>-C<sub>22</sub> polyunsaturated fatty acids, or mixtures thereof.

**[000213]** In other embodiments, the polyunsaturated fatty acids  
30 suitable for use with the methods and compositions of the present invention, include, but are not limited to at least one of the omega-3 fatty acids selected from the group consisting of alpha-linolenic acid,

stearidonic acid, eicosatetraenoic acid, eicosapentaenoic acid, docosapentaenoic acid, docosahexaenoic acid, and mixtures thereof.

**[000214]** Further preferred is that the omega-3 fatty acid comprises at least one compound selected from the group consisting of

eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acid, and mixtures thereof.

**[000215]** The polyunsaturated fatty acid of the present invention can optionally contain antioxidants, such as tocopherol, or other stabilizers or preservatives.

**[000216]** Sources of polyunsaturated fatty acids useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, oils derived from plants, such as borage, black currant seed, corn, coconut, canola, soybean, safflower, echium oil, high oleic safflower, sunflower, high oleic sunflower, olive, evening primrose, cottonseed, rice bran, grapeseed, flaxseed, garlic, peanuts, almonds, walnuts, wheat germ, and sesame. Additional sources of polyunsaturated fatty acids include dairy products like eggs and butterfat; marine oils, such as cod, menhaden, sardine, tuna and many other fish; certain animal fats, lard, tallow and microbial oils such as fungal and algal oils as described in detail in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,374,657, 5,550,156, and 5,658,767.

**[000217]** Notably, fish oils are a preferred source of polyunsaturated fatty acids. In one embodiment, the polyunsaturated fatty acids are extracted from fish oils (fish preferably chosen from the families of: Engraulidae, Carangidae, Clupeidae, Osmeridae, Salmonidae, Scombridae). Commercial oils include by way of example, EPAX® 5500 TG or LIPROMEGA® TG60.

**[000218]** In other preferred embodiments, the polyunsaturated fatty acids suitable for use with the present invention include algal oils such as those from dinoflagellates of the class Dinophyceae, notably *Cryptothecodinium cohnii*, are also sources of polyunsaturated fatty acids (including DHASCO™), as taught in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,397,591, 5,407,957, 5,492,938, and 5,711,983. The genus *Mortierella*, especially *M. alpina*, and *Pythium insidiosum* are good sources of polyunsaturated fatty acids,

including ARASCO™ as taught by U.S. Pat. No. 5,658,767 and as taught by Yamada, *et al. J. Dispersion Science and Technology*, 10(4&5):561-579 (1989), and Shinmen, *et al. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 31:11-16 (1989).

5     **[000219]**     In some embodiments of the invention, chondroitin is also present in the combination of a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid. In preferred embodiments, the chondroitin that is suitable for use with the present invention is chondroitin sulfate.

10     **[000220]**     The chondroitin that is useful in the present method and compositions is a glycosaminoglycan having N-acetylchondrosine as a disaccharide repeating unit. In preferred embodiments, the chondroitin can be supplied by any material that contains chondroitin sulfate A (an alternating copolymer of  $\beta$ -glucuronic acid-[1 $\rightarrow$ 3]-N-acetyl- $\beta$ -galactosamine-4-sulfate-[1 $\rightarrow$ 4]), or chondroitin sulfate C (an alternating  
15     copolymer of  $\beta$ -glucuronic acid-[1 $\rightarrow$ 3]-N-acetyl- $\beta$ -galactosamine-6-sulfate-[1 $\rightarrow$ 4]), or a mixture thereof. The chondroitin that is used in the present method and compositions should be of pharmaceutically acceptable quality.

20     **[000221]**     The chondroitin can be supplied in a purified form, or by fractions, hydrolyzates, isolates, or extracts of cartilage or other natural materials, which fractions, hydrolyzates, isolates or extracts contain either chondroitin sulfate A, or chondroitin sulfate C, or a mixture of these two. Common methods of producing chondroitin involve purification from bovine, whale and shark cartilage. The chondroitin can be in the form of a  
25     salt and, particularly when supplied as an isolate from a naturally occurring material, can be accompanied by other naturally occurring materials, as long as they are also pharmaceutically acceptable.

30     **[000222]**     It is believed that chondroitin having a lower relative molecular weight is better absorbed orally than products having higher molecular weight. A preferred chondroitin has a weight average molecular weight of less than about 16.9 kilodaltons, and a molecular weight of less than about 10 kilodaltons is more preferred.

**[000223]** A preferred type of chondroitin sulfate A is that supplied as Product Number C-8529, by Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO. A preferred type of chondroitin sulfate C is that supplied as Product Number C-4384, by Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO. Moreover, the chondroitin can be supplied as any one or more of the chondroitin disaccharides listed as Product Numbers C-3920, C-4045, C-4170, C-5820, C-3670, C-5445, C-5320, and C-5945, in the Sigma Catalog, 2000 - 2001, Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO.

**[000224]** In some embodiments of the invention, glucosamine is also present in the combination of a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid.

**[000225]** Glucosamine that is useful in the present invention may be obtained from any source of glucosamine. Glucosamine is 2-amino-2-deoxyglucose, and is an amino sugar that is found generally in chitin, cell membranes and mucopolysaccharides (*e.g.*, as a component of cartilage). The glucosamine can be isolated and purified from natural sources, purchased from commercial suppliers, or synthesized by any method suitable for the synthesis of pharmaceutically acceptable glucosamine. Useful sources of glucosamine include, without limitation, glucosamine, glucosamine salts of hydrochloric, iodic, sulfuric, phosphoric, or other pharmaceutically acceptable acid, such as glucosamine-2-sulfate, glucosamine-3-sulfate, glucosamine-6-sulfate, glucosamine-2,3-disulfate, glucosamine-2,6-disulfate, glucosamine-3,6-disulfate, glucosamine-3,4,6-trisulfate, glucosamine pentaacetate, glucosamine-1-phosphate, glucosamine-6-phosphate, N-acetylglucosamine-6-phosphate, N-acetylglucosamine-1-phosphate, N-acetyl-D-glucosamine, and uridine diphosphate (UDP)-N-acetylglucosamine. Preferred sources of glucosamine include D(+)-glucosamine, glucosamine sulfate, glucosamine hydroiodide, glucosamine hydrochloride, and N-acetyl glucosamine.

**[000226]** Glucosamine can also be supplied by the isolation and purification of glucosamine from hydrolysis products and other derivatives of chitin which contain glucosamine. The glucosamine can also contain

mixtures of two or more of any of the materials described above. A preferred type of glucosamine that is useful in the present invention comprises substantially pure D-glucosamine. One source of such pure D-glucosamine is D(+)-glucosamine, available from Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO.

**[000227]** In other embodiments of the invention, both glucosamine and chondroitin are also present in the combination of a Cox-2 inhibitor and a polyunsaturated fatty acid.

**[000228]** As used herein, the term "purified" means partially purified and/or completely purified. Thus a "purified composition" may be either partially purified or completely purified. For example, chondroitin, polyunsaturated fatty acid, or glucosamine from a natural source, or an extract of a naturally occurring Cox-2 inhibitor, may be partially purified or completely purified. Such materials can also be synthesized.

**[000229]** The polyunsaturated fatty acid and Cox-2 inhibitor, and optionally with chondroitin and/or glucosamine, that are useful in the subject method can be of any purity and quality that are pharmaceutically acceptable.

**[000230]** In the present method, a subject in need of prevention or treatment of pain or inflammation is treated or prevented with an amount of polyunsaturated fatty acid and an amount of a Cox-2 inhibitor, where the amount of the polyunsaturated fatty acid, when administered with an amount of the Cox-2 inhibitor, together provide a dosage or amount of the combination that is sufficient to constitute a pain or inflammation suppressing treatment or prevention effective amount.

**[000231]** As used herein, an "effective amount" means the dose or effective amount to be administered to a patient and the frequency of administration to the subject which is readily determined by one of ordinary skill in the art, by the use of known techniques and by observing results obtained under analogous circumstances. The dose or effective amount to be administered to a patient and the frequency of administration to the subject can be readily determined by one of ordinary skill in the art

by the use of known techniques and by observing results obtained under analogous circumstances. In determining the effective amount or dose, a number of factors are considered by the attending diagnostician, including but not limited to, the potency and duration of action of the compounds used; the nature and severity of the illness to be treated as well as on the sex, age, weight, general health and individual responsiveness of the patient to be treated, and other relevant circumstances.

**[000232]** The phrase "therapeutically-effective" indicates the capability of an agent to prevent, or improve the severity of, the disorder, while avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

**[000233]** Those skilled in the art will appreciate that dosages may also be determined with guidance from Goodman & Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, Ninth Edition (1996), Appendix II, pp. 1707-1711.

**[000234]** In the present method, the amount of polyunsaturated fatty acid that is used is such that, when administered with the Cox-2 inhibitor, it is sufficient to constitute a therapeutically effective amount of the combination. Such an amount can also be described in terms of being a pain or inflammation suppressing treatment or prevention effective amount of the combination.

**[000235]** In preferred embodiments, the total daily dosage of polyunsaturated fatty acid administered to a subject should be at least the amount required to reduce or eliminate the symptoms associated with inflammation. By way of example, a subject may be administered relatively small doses of polyunsaturated fatty acids (*e.g.* at least about 100 milligrams per day) and then adjust the dosage upward as it becomes clear that the subject can tolerate the treatment. The final daily dosage of a polyunsaturated fatty acid should be between 100 mg and 30 grams of polyunsaturated fatty acid per day, with typical doses ranging between 1 and 10 grams per day. By way of example, cardiovascular-related efficacy

has been observed with administration to a subject of about 800 mg of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids per day.

**[000236]** When the Cox-2 inhibitor and polyunsaturated fatty acid combination also includes chondroitin, it is preferred that the amount of chondroitin that is used for treatment is within a range of from about 5 mg/day per kilogram of body weight of the subject (mg/day·kg) to about 150 mg/day·kg. It is more preferred that the amount is from about 8 mg/kg·day to about 100 mg/day·kg, even more preferred that it is from about 10 mg/day·kg to about 30 mg/day·kg, and yet more preferred that it is from about 10 mg/day·kg to about 20 mg/day·kg.

**[000237]** The amount of Cox-2 inhibitor that is used in the subject method may be an amount that, when administered with the polyunsaturated fatty acid, is sufficient to constitute a pain or inflammation suppressing treatment or prevention effective amount of the combination. In the present method, the amount of Cox-2 inhibitor that is used in the novel method of treatment preferably ranges from about 0.01 to about 100 milligrams per day per kilogram of body weight of the subject (mg/day·kg), more preferably from about 0.1 to about 50 mg/day·kg, even more preferably from about 1 to about 20 mg/day·kg.

**[000238]** When the Cox-2 inhibitor comprises rofecoxib, it is preferred that the amount used is within a range of from about 0.15 to about 1.0 mg/day·kg, and even more preferably from about 0.18 to about 0.4 mg/day·kg.

**[000239]** When the Cox-2 selective inhibitor comprises etoricoxib, it is preferred that the amount used is within a range of from about 0.5 to about 5 mg/day·kg, and even more preferably from about 0.8 to about 4 mg/day·kg.

**[000240]** When the Cox-2 selective inhibitor comprises celecoxib, it is preferred that the amount used is within a range of from about 1 to about 10 mg/day·kg, even more preferably from about 1.4 to about 8.6 mg/day·kg, and yet more preferably from about 2 to about 3 mg/day·kg.

**[000241]** In the present method, and in the subject compositions, polyunsaturated fatty acid is administered with, or is combined with, a Cox-2 inhibitor. It is preferred that the weight ratio of the amount of chondroitin to the amount of Cox-2 inhibitor that is administered to the subject is within a range of from about 0.05:1 to about 15,000:1, more preferred is a range of from about 0.15:1 to about 1000:1, even more preferred is a range of from about 0.5:1 to about 20:1.

**[000242]** In an embodiment of the present method, glucosamine can be added as a component of the combination with the Cox-2 inhibitor and the polyunsaturated fatty acid and/or chondroitin. The amount of glucosamine that is used in the novel method of treatment preferably ranges from about 0.1 to about 500 milligrams per day per kilogram of body weight of the subject (mg/day·kg), more preferably from about 0.5 to about 100 mg/day·kg, even more preferably from about 1 to about 50 mg/day·kg, yet more preferably from about 5 to about 35 mg/day·kg, and even more preferably from about 15 to about 25 mg/day·kg.

**[000243]** The combination of a polyunsaturated fatty acid and a Cox-2 inhibitor, optionally with glucosamine and/or chondroitin, can be supplied in the form of a novel therapeutic composition that is believed to be within the scope of the present invention. The relative amounts of each component in the therapeutic composition may be varied and may be as described just above. The polyunsaturated fatty acid and Cox-2 inhibitor, and the glucosamine and/or chondroitin when it is present, that are described above can be provided in the therapeutic composition so that the preferred amounts of each of the components are supplied by a single dosage, a single capsule for example, or, by up to four, or more, single dosage forms.

**[000244]** When the novel combination is supplied along with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, a pharmaceutical composition is formed. A pharmaceutical composition of the present invention is directed to a composition suitable for the prevention or treatment of pain or inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, inflammation-related



disorders. The pharmaceutical composition comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a combination selected from polyunsaturated fatty acid and Cox-2 inhibitors, and optionally with glucosamine and/or chondroitin. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, physiological saline, Ringer's, phosphate solution or buffer, buffered saline, and other carriers known in the art. Pharmaceutical compositions may also include stabilizers, anti-oxidants, colorants, and diluents. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and additives are chosen such that side effects from the pharmaceutical compound are minimized and the performance of the compound is not canceled or inhibited to such an extent that treatment is ineffective.

**[000245]** The term "pharmacologically effective amount" shall mean that amount of a drug or pharmaceutical agent that will elicit the biological or medical response of a tissue, system, animal or human that is being sought by a researcher or clinician. This amount can be a therapeutically effective amount.

**[000246]** The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable" is used herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product. Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to, appropriate alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable acids include, without limitation, hydrochloric acid, hydroiodic acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, pyruvic acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric

acid, propionic acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the like.

**[000247]** Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms and tautomers and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts of polyunsaturated fatty acids, chondroitin, glucosamine and Cox-2 inhibitors. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic,  $\beta$ -hydroxybutyric, galactaric and galacturonic acids.

**[000248]** Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of the present invention include metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to, appropriate alkali metal (group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Such salts can be made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the corresponding compound of the present invention.

**[000249]** The pharmaceutical compositions may be administered enterally and parenterally. Parenteral administration includes subcutaneous, intramuscular, intradermal, intramammary, intravenous, and other administrative methods known in the art. Enteral administration includes solution, tablets, sustained release capsules, enteric coated

capsules, and syrups. When administered, the pharmaceutical composition may be at or near body temperature.

5       **[000250]**       The phrase "therapeutically-effective" is intended to qualify the amount of each agent for use in the combination therapy which will achieve the goal of improvement in inflammation severity and the frequency of incidence over treatment of each agent by itself, while avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

10       **[000251]**       Although the combination of the present invention may include administration of a polyunsaturated fatty acid component and a Cox-2 inhibitor component within an effective time of each respective component, it is preferable to administer both respective components contemporaneously, and more preferable to administer both respective components in a single delivery dose.

15       **[000252]**       In particular, the combinations of the present invention can be administered orally, for example, as tablets, coated tablets, dragees, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsions, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs. Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any  
20       method known in the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient  
25       in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be, for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, maize starch, or alginic acid; binding  
30       agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay

disintegration and adsorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed.

5     **[000253]**     Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredients are mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredients are present as such, or mixed with water or an oil medium, for example, peanut oil, liquid  
10     paraffin, or olive oil.

**[000254]**     Aqueous suspensions can be produced that contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose,  
15     hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic  
20     alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate.

25     **[000255]**     The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example, ethyl or n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, or one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

**[000256]**     Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the  
30     active ingredients in a fatty acid, a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid

paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol.

**[000257]** Sweetening agents, such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide a palatable oral preparation.

5 These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an antioxidant such as ascorbic acid.

**[000258]** Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, a suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

10

**[000259]** Syrups and elixirs containing the novel combination may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents.

15

**[000260]** The subject combinations can also be administered parenterally, either subcutaneously, or intravenously, or intramuscularly, or intrasternally, or by infusion techniques, in the form of sterile injectable aqueous or oilagenous suspensions. Such suspensions may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing of wetting agents and suspending agents which have been mentioned above, or other acceptable agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids may find use in the preparation of injectables.

20

25

30

**[000261]** The subject combination can also be administered by inhalation, in the form of aerosols or solutions for nebulizers, or rectally, in the form of suppositories prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at ordinary temperature but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials are cocoa butter and poly-ethylene glycols.

**[000262]** The novel compositions can also be administered topically, in the form of creams, ointments, jellies, collyriums, solutions or suspensions.

**[000263]** Daily dosages can vary within wide limits and will be adjusted to the individual requirements in each particular case. In general, for administration to adults, an appropriate daily dosage has been described above, although the limits that were identified as being preferred may be exceeded if expedient. The daily dosage can be administered as a single dosage or in divided dosages.

**[000264]** Various delivery systems include capsules, tablets, and gelatin capsules, for example.

**[000265]** It is preferred that the methods and compositions of the present invention are used in the treatment and/or prevention of pain and inflammation in a subject that is suffering from or is predisposed to pain or inflammation.

**[000266]** As used herein, the term "subject" for purposes of treatment includes any subject, and preferably is a subject who is in need of the treatment of pain or inflammation. For purposes of prevention, the subject is any subject, and preferably is a subject that is at risk for, or is predisposed to, developing pain or inflammation.

**[000267]** As used herein, the terms "subject is in need of the prevention or treatment of pain or inflammation" refer to any subject who is suffering from or is predisposed to pain or inflammation. The terms "subject is in need of the prevention or treatment of pain or inflammation" also refer to any subject that requires a lower dose of conventional pain, inflammation, or inflammation-related disorder treatment agents. In

addition, the terms "subject is in need of the prevention or treatment of pain or inflammation," means any subject who requires a reduction in the side effects of a pain, inflammation, or an inflammation-related disorder treatment agent. Furthermore, the terms "subject is in need of the prevention or treatment of pain or inflammation," means any subject who requires improved tolerability to any pain, inflammation, or inflammation-related disorder treatment agent for pain or inflammation therapy.

**[000268]** As used herein, the terms "predisposed to pain or inflammation" and "at risk for pain or inflammation," both of which are used interchangeably herein, mean any subject at risk for developing pain or inflammation. The subject may be a human subject who is at risk for developing pain or inflammation. The subject may be at risk due to genetic predisposition, diet, age, sex, exposure to a potentially traumatic environment, exposure to pain or inflammation-causing agents, and the like.

**[000269]** The method of the present invention is useful for, but not limited to, the prevention and/or treatment of pain or inflammation regardless of the underlying cause of the pain or inflammation. The method of the present invention is also useful for, but not limited to, the prevention and/or treatment of inflammation-related disorders and such inflammation-related disorders as arthritis. For example, the compounds described herein would be useful for the treatment of any inflammation-related disorder described below, such as an analgesic in the treatment of pain and headaches, or as an antipyretic for the treatment of fever. The compounds described herein would also be useful for the treatment of an inflammation-related disorder in a subject suffering from such an inflammation-associated disorder.

**[000270]** In preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and/or treatment of inflammation-related disorders. As used herein, the terms "inflammation-related disorder" or "inflammation disorder" are meant to include, without limitation, each of the symptoms or disorders that are mentioned below.

**[000271]** In preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and/or treatment of any one or more of the disorders selected from the group consisting of connective tissue and joint disorders, pain and pain-related disorders, neoplasia disorders, cardiovascular disorders, otic disorders, ophthalmic disorders, respiratory disorders, gastrointestinal disorders, angiogenesis-related disorders, immunological disorders, allergic disorders, nutritional disorders, infectious diseases and disorders, endocrine disorders, metabolic disorders, neurological and neurodegenerative disorders, psychiatric disorders, hepatic and biliary disorders, musculoskeletal disorders, genitourinary disorders, gynecologic and obstetric disorders, injury and trauma disorders, surgical disorders, dental and oral disorders, sexual dysfunction disorders, dermatologic disorders, hematological disorders, and poisoning disorders.

**[000272]** As used herein, the terms "neoplasia" and "neoplasia disorder", used interchangeably herein, refer to new cell growth that results from a loss of responsiveness to normal growth controls, *e.g.* to "neoplastic" cell growth. Neoplasia is also used interchangeably herein with the term "cancer" and for purposes of the present invention; cancer is one subtype of neoplasia. As used herein, the term "neoplasia disorder" also encompasses other cellular abnormalities, such as hyperplasia, metaplasia and dysplasia. The terms neoplasia, metaplasia, dysplasia and hyperplasia can be used interchangeably herein and refer generally to cells experiencing abnormal cell growth.

**[000273]** Both of the terms, "neoplasia" and "neoplasia disorder", refer to a "neoplasm" or tumor, which may be benign, premalignant, metastatic, or malignant. Also encompassed by the present invention are benign, premalignant, metastatic, or malignant neoplasias. Also encompassed by the present invention are benign, premalignant, metastatic, or malignant tumors. Thus, all of benign, premalignant, metastatic, or malignant neoplasia or tumors are encompassed by the present invention and may be referred to interchangeably, as neoplasia, neoplasms or neoplasia-



related disorders. Tumors are generally known in the art to be a mass of neoplasia or "neoplastic" cells. Although, it is to be understood that even one neoplastic cell is considered, for purposes of the present invention to be a neoplasm or alternatively, neoplasia.

5     **[000274]**     Compounds of the invention would be useful for the prevention or treatment of benign and malignant tumors/neoplasia including cancer, such as colorectal cancer, brain cancer, bone cancer, epithelial cell derived neoplasia (epithelial carcinoma) such as basal cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal cancer such as lip cancer, 10     mouth cancer, esophageal cancer, small bowel cancer and stomach cancer, colon cancer, liver cancer, bladder cancer, pancreas cancer, ovary cancer, cervical cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer and skin cancer, such as squamous cell and basal cell cancers, prostate cancer, renal cell carcinoma, and other known cancers that effect epithelial cells throughout 15     the body. Preferably, neoplasia is selected from gastrointestinal cancer, Barrett's esophagus, liver cancer, bladder cancer, pancreas cancer, ovary cancer, prostate cancer, cervical cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer and skin cancer, such as squamous cell and basal cell cancers. The compounds can also be used to treat the fibrosis, which occurs with 20     radiation therapy. The method can be used to treat subjects having adenomatous polyps, including those with sporadic adenomatous polyposis (SAP) or familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP). Additionally, the method can be used to prevent polyps from forming in patients at risk of FAP.

25     **[000275]**     In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the neoplasia disorders selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, familial adenomatous polyposis, familial 30     polyps, colon polyps, polyps, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, adrenocortical carcinoma, AIDS-related lymphoma, anal cancer, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bile duct cancer,

bladder cancer, brain stem glioma, brain tumors, breast cancer, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary carcinoma, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, central nervous system lymphoma, cerebral astrocytoma, cholangiocarcinoma, chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, skin cancer, brain cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, cutaneous T-cell lymphoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, esophageal cancer, Ewing's sarcoma, extragonadal germ cell tumor, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gallbladder cancer, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, gestational trophoblastic tumor, glioblastoma, glioma, glucagonoma, hemangioblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma, hypopharyngeal cancer, hypothalamic and visual pathway glioma, insulinoma, intraepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, intraocular melanoma, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, islet cell carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, kidney cancer, laryngeal cancer, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, leukemia-related disorders, lip and oral cavity cancer, liver cancer, lung cancer, lymphoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, malignant thymoma, medulloblastoma, medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, merkel cell carcinoma, mesothelial, metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, multiple myeloma/plasma cell neoplasm, mycosis fungoides, myelodysplastic syndrome, myeloproliferative disorders, nasal cavity and paranasal sinus cancer, nasopharyngeal cancer, neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular melanoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial, oral cancer, oropharyngeal cancer, osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, ovarian cancer, ovarian germ cell tumor, pancreatic cancer, papillary serous adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors, plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, parathyroid cancer, penile cancer,

pheochromocytoma, pineal and supratentorial primitive neuroectodermal tumors, pituitary tumor, plasma cell neoplasm, pleuropulmonary blastoma, prostate cancer, rectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, small intestine cancer, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, supratentorial primitive neuroectodermal tumors, thyroid cancer, undifferentiated carcinoma, urethral cancer, uterine sarcoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vaginal cancer, vipoma, vulvar cancer, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

**[000276]** In still other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the connective tissue and joint disorders selected from the group consisting of arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, spondyloarthropathies, gouty arthritis, lumbar spondylarthrosis, carpal tunnel syndrome, canine hip dysplasia, systemic lupus erythematosus, juvenile arthritis, osteoarthritis, tendonitis and bursitis.

**[000277]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the cardiovascular disorders selected from the group consisting of myocardial ischemia, hypertension, hypotension, heart arrhythmias, pulmonary hypertension, hypokalemia, vascular diseases, vascular rejection, atherosclerosis including cardiac transplant atherosclerosis, myocardial infarction, embolism, stroke, thrombosis, including venous thrombosis, angina including unstable angina, coronary plaque inflammation, cardiac ischemia, myocardial infarction, cardiac remodeling, cardiac fibrosis, myocardial necrosis, aneurysm, arterial fibrosis, embolism, vascular plaque inflammation, vascular plaque rupture, bacterial-induced inflammation and viral induced inflammation, edema, swelling, fluid accumulation, cirrhosis of the liver, Bartter's syndrome, myocarditis, arteriosclerosis, atherosclerosis, calcification (such as

vascular calcification and valvar calcification), coronary artery disease, heart failure, congestive heart failure, shock, arrhythmia, left ventricular hypertrophy, angina, diabetic nephropathy, kidney failure, eye damage, migraine headaches, aplastic anemia, cardiac damage, diabetic cardiac myopathy, renal insufficiency, renal injury, renal arteriopathy, peripheral vascular disease, cognitive dysfunction, stroke, headache, and inflammation associated with surgical procedures such as vascular grafting including coronary artery bypass surgery, revascularization procedures including angioplasty, stent placement, endarterectomy, or other invasive procedures involving arteries, veins and capillaries.

**[000278]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the metabolic disorders selected from the group consisting of obesity, overweight, type I and type II diabetes, hypothyroidism, and hyperthyroidism.

**[000279]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the respiratory disorders selected from the group consisting of asthma, bronchitis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), cystic fibrosis, pulmonary edema, pulmonary embolism, pneumonia, pulmonary sarcoisosis, silicosis, pulmonary fibrosis, respiratory failure, acute respiratory distress syndrome and emphysema.

**[000280]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the angiogenesis-related disorders selected from the group consisting of angiofibroma, neovascular glaucoma, arteriovenous malformations, arthritis, osler-weber syndrome, atherosclerotic plaques, psoriasis, corneal graft neovascularization, pyogenic granuloma, delayed wound healing, retrolental fibroplasias, diabetic retinopathy, scleroderma, granulations, solid tumors, hemangioma, trachoma, hemophilic joints, vascular adhesions, hypertrophic scars, age-related macular

degeneration, coronary artery disease, stroke, cancer, AIDS complications, ulcers and infertility.

5       **[000281]**       In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the infectious diseases and disorders selected from the group consisting of viral infections, bacterial infections, prion infections, spirochetes infections, mycobacterial infections, rickettsial infections, chlamydial infections, parasitic infections and fungal infections.

10       **[000282]**       In still further embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the infectious diseases and disorders selected from the group consisting of hepatitis, HIV (AIDS), small pox, chicken pox, common cold, bacterial influenza, viral influenza, warts, oral herpes, genital herpes, herpes simplex infections, herpes zoster, bovine spongiform encephalopathy, 15       septicemia, streptococcus infections, staphylococcus infections, anthrax, severe acquired respiratory syndrome (SARS), malaria, African sleeping sickness, yellow fever, chlamydia, botulism, canine heartworm, rocky mountain spotted fever, lyme disease, cholera, syphilis, gonorrhea, encephalitis, pneumonia, conjunctivitis, yeast infections, rabies, dengue 20       fever, Ebola, measles, mumps, rubella, West Nile virus, meningitis, gastroenteritis, tuberculosis, hepatitis, and scarlet fever.

25       **[000283]**       The present invention also provides a therapy comprising a Cox-2 inhibitor in combination with a polyunsaturated fatty acid, which encompasses the treatment and prevention of such neurodegenerative disorder symptoms as, for example, dementia, aphasia, memory loss, depression, apraxia, anxiety, personality disorders, agnosia, and hallucinations in a subject suffering from such symptoms.

30       **[000284]**       As used herein, the terms "neurodegenerative disorder" is defined as having any abnormality of one or more nerves, a post-surgical condition of any tissue that is comprised of nerves, or an age-related condition of one or more nerves. As used herein, the term "neuro" or "nerve" includes any component or structure found within or on the central

nervous system or peripheral nervous system, including, but not limited to, neurons, brain tissue, spinal cord tissue, glial cells, astrocytes, dendrites, cholinergic receptors, adrenergic receptors, gaba receptors, serotonergic (5-HT) receptors, glutamate receptors, endorphin-enkephalin (opioid) receptors, Schwann cells, axons, oligodendrocytes, microglia, ependyma, myelin sheaths, and any other neurological tissue within a subject's body.

**[000285]** The terms "neurodegenerative disorder" also include any complications that arise from having such a disorder. For example, many chronic neurodegenerative disorders are often associated with complications, such as, for example, complications caused by immobility, muscle contractures, reduced life span, opportunistic infections, and pressure sores, any of which may eventually arise from having a chronic or recurring neurodegenerative disorder. Behavioral neurodegenerative disorder complications include hostility, aggression, agitation, wandering, and uncooperativeness. Psychiatric complications include depression, anxiety, paranoid reactions, delusions, and hallucinations. Thus, the terms "neurodegenerative disorder complication" and "neurodegenerative disorder-related complication," used interchangeably herein, includes any subsequent disease, disorder, injury or condition that may arise from having a neurodegenerative disorder. The term "neurodegenerative disorder-related complication" refers to any condition where developing a neurodegenerative disorder is a risk factor for developing health complications.

**[000286]** Neurodegenerative disorders may arise in a subject via several determinants including chronic substance abuse, vascular disease, and inadequate consumption of vitamins, infectious agents, causative agents, brain cancer, mental or physical trauma, brain trauma and genetics. The methods and compositions of the present invention are intended to treat a subject suffering from a neurodegenerative disorder regardless of how the disorder first arose.

**[000287]** In preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the

neurodegenerative disorders selected from the group consisting of cortical dementias, general dementia, old-age, Alzheimer's disease, vascular dementia, multi-infarct dementia, pre-senile dementia, alcoholic dementia, senile dementias, stroke, coma, seizures, epilepsy, amnesia, hypovolemic shock, phenylketonuria, aminoacidurias, Tay-Sachs, Niemann-Pick, Gaucher's diseases, Hurler's syndrome, Krabbe's disease, leukodystrophies, traumatic shock, reperfusion injury, multiple sclerosis, AIDS, associated dementia, neuron toxicity, head trauma, adult respiratory disease (ARDS), acute spiral cord injury, Parkinson's Disease, frontotemporal dementia, Pick's disease, ischemia, palsy, supranuclear palsy, corticobasal degeneration, multi-infarct dementia, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, normal pressure hydrocephalus, delirium, headaches, migraine headaches, Parkinson's disease, memory loss, senility, amyotrophy, ALS, muscular dystrophies, epilepsy, schizophrenia, depression, anxiety, anxiety, autism, phobias, spongiform encephalopathies, Huntington's Chorea, ischemia, obsessive-compulsive disorder, anxiety-related disorders, stress-related disorders, psychosis, neuroendocrine system disorders, thermoregulation disorders, vasoreactive headaches, sexual dysfunction, tooth-germ morphogenesis disorders, Tourette's syndrome, autism, attention deficit disorders, hyperactivity disorders, sleep disorders, social phobias, urinary incontinence, vasospasm, stroke, eating disorders such as obesity, anorexia and bullemlia, manic depression, bipolar disorders, drug addiction, alcoholism and smoking addiction. In addition, the neurodegenerative disorders that may be treated with the compositions and methods described herein, include a subject who is otherwise normal, but wishes to improve upon certain cognitive abilities, such as memory retention and thought processes.

**[000288]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the dermatological disorders selected from the group consisting of acne, psoriasis, eczema, burns, poison ivy, poison oak and dermatitis.

**[000289]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the surgical disorders selected from the group consisting of pain and swelling following surgery, infection following surgery and inflammation following surgery.

**[000290]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the gastrointestinal disorders selected from the group consisting of inflammatory bowel disease, irritable bowel syndrome, Crohn's disease, gastritis, irritable bowel syndrome, diarrhea, constipation, dysentery, ulcerative colitis, gastric esophageal reflux, gastric ulcers, gastric varices, ulcers, and heartburn.

**[000291]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the otic disorders selected from the group consisting of otic pain, inflammation, otorrhea, otalgia, fever, otic bleeding, Lermoyez's syndrome, Meniere's disease, vestibular neuronitis, benign paroxysmal positional vertigo, herpes zoster oticus, Ramsay Hunt's syndrome, viral neuronitis, ganglionitis, geniculate herpes, labyrinthitis, purulent labyrinthitis, viral endolymphatic labyrinthitis, perilymph fistulas, noise-induced hearing loss, presbycusis, drug-induced ototoxicity, acoustic neuromas, aerotitis media, infectious myringitis, bullous myringitis, otitis media, otitis media with effusion, acute otitis media, secretory otitis media, serous otitis media, acute mastoiditis, chronic otitis media, otitis externa, otosclerosis, squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, nonchromaffin paragangliomas, chemodectomas, globus jugulare tumors, globus tympanicum tumors, external otitis, perichondritis, aural eczematoid dermatitis, malignant external otitis, subperichondrial hematoma, ceruminomas, impacted cerumen, sebaceous cysts, osteomas, keloids, otalgia, tinnitus, vertigo, tympanic membrane infection, typanitis, otic furuncles, otorrhea, acute mastoiditis, petrositis, conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, epidural abscess, lateral sinus thrombosis,



subdural empyema, otitic hydrocephalus, Dandy's syndrome, bullous myringitis, cerumen-impacted, diffuse external otitis, foreign bodies, keratosis obturans, otic neoplasm, otomycosis, trauma, acute barotitis media, acute eustachian tube obstruction, post-otic surgery, postsurgical otalgia, cholesteatoma, conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, epidural abscess, lateral sinus thrombosis, subdural empyema and otitic hydrocephalus.

**[000292]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of the ophthalmic disorders selected from the group consisting of retinopathies, uveitis, ocular photophobia, acute injury to the eye tissue, conjunctivitis, macular degeneration, age-related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, detached retina, glaucoma, vitelliform macular dystrophy type 2, gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina, conjunctivitis, corneal infection, Fuchs' dystrophy, iridocorneal endothelial syndrome, retinitis, keratoconus, lattice dystrophy, map-dot-fingerprint dystrophy, ocular herpes, pterygium, myopia, hyperopia, and cataracts,

**[000293]** The combinations and methods would also be useful in the treatment of pain, but not limited to postoperative pain, dental pain, muscular pain, neuropathic pain and pain resulting from cancer.

**[000294]** In other preferred embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and treatment of menstrual cramps, kidney stones, minor injuries, wound healing, vaginitis, candidiasis, sinus headaches, tension headaches, periarteritis nodosa, thyroiditis, myasthenia gravis, sarcoidosis, nephrotic syndrome, Bahcet's syndrome, polymyositis, gingivitis, hypersensitivity, swelling occurring after injury, closed head injury, liver disease, and endometriosis.

**[000295]** In one embodiment, the combinations of the invention would be useful to treat arthritis, including, but not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis, spondyloarthropathies, gouty arthritis, osteoarthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus and juvenile arthritis.

**[000296]** In other embodiments, the methods and compositions of the present invention encompass the prevention and/or treatment of any one or more of the disorders selected from the group consisting of neoplasia disorders, cardiovascular disorders, otic disorders, ophthalmic disorders, respiratory disorders, gastrointestinal disorders, angiogenesis-related disorders, immunological disorders, allergic disorders, nutritional disorders, infectious diseases and disorders, endocrine disorders, metabolic disorders, neurological and neurodegenerative disorders, psychiatric disorders, hepatic and biliary disorders, genitourinary disorders, gynecologic and obstetric disorders, injury and trauma disorders, surgical disorders, dental and oral disorders, sexual dysfunction disorders, dermatologic disorders, hematological disorders, and poisoning disorders.

**[000297]** In still other embodiments, the combinations of the invention would be useful in the treatment of asthma, bronchitis, menstrual cramps, tendinitis, bursitis and skin related conditions such as psoriasis, eczema, burns and dermatitis. Combinations of the invention also would be useful to treat gastrointestinal conditions such as inflammatory bowel disease, gastric ulcer, gastric varices, Crohn's disease, gastritis, irritable bowel syndrome and ulcerative colitis and for the prevention or treatment of cancer, such as colorectal cancer. Combinations of the invention would be useful in treating inflammation in diseases and conditions such as herpes simplex infections, HIV, pulmonary edema, kidney stones, minor injuries, wound healing, vaginitis, candidiasis, lumbar spondylanhrosis, lumbar spondylarthrosis, vascular diseases, migraine headaches, sinus headaches, tension headaches, dental pain, periarteritis nodosa, thyroiditis, aplastic anemia, Hodgkin's disease, sclerodoma, rheumatic fever, type I diabetes, myasthenia gravis, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis, nephrotic syndrome, Behcet's syndrome, polymyositis, gingivitis, hypersensitivity, swelling occurring after injury, myocardial ischemia, and the like.

**[000298]** Compositions having the novel combination would also be useful in the treatment of ophthalmic diseases, such as retinitis, retinopathies, conjunctivitis, uveitis, ocular photophobia, and of acute injury to the eye tissue. The compositions would also be useful in the treatment of pulmonary inflammation, such as that associated with viral infections and cystic fibrosis. The compositions would also be useful for the treatment of certain central nervous system disorders such as cortical dementias including Alzheimer's disease.

**[000299]** As used herein, the terms "inflammation-associated disorder", and "Cox-2 mediated disorder" are meant to include, without limitation, each of the symptoms or disorders that is mentioned above.

**[000300]** The methods and compositions of the present invention not only encompass the prevention or treatment of pain, inflammation or inflammation-related disorders in humans, but also in several animals. For example, many animals also suffer adverse consequences related to pain and inflammation and inflammation-related disorders. Moreover, many inflammation-related disorders in dogs respond to the same treatment used in humans.

**[000301]** Accordingly, besides being useful for humans, the methods and compositions of the present invention also encompass the treatment and prevention of pain or inflammation, and in preferred embodiments, inflammation-related disorders, in other mammals, including horses, dogs, cats, rats, mice, sheep, pigs, cattle, hamsters, gerbils, and the like. Thus, it is preferred that the subject is an animal, and yet more preferred, the subject is a mammal. Preferably, the mammal is a human.

**[000302]** The present invention further comprises kits that are suitable for use in performing the methods of treatment or prevention described above. In one embodiment, the kit contains a first dosage form comprising one or more of the Cox-2 inhibitors or prodrugs thereof identified above and a second dosage form comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid in one or more of the forms identified above, in quantities sufficient to carry out the methods of the present invention. Preferably, the first dosage form

and the second dosage form together comprise a therapeutically effective amount of the compounds for the treatment, prevention, or inhibition of pain or inflammation. In another embodiment, a third dosage form comprising glucosamine is also present. In yet another embodiment, a fourth dosage form comprising chondroitin is also present. Preferably, the first dosage form, the second dosage form, and the optional third and/or fourth dosage form together comprise a therapeutically effective amount of the compounds for the treatment, prevention, or inhibition of pain or inflammation.

**[000303]** The following examples describe embodiments of the invention. Other embodiments within the scope of the claims herein will be apparent to one skilled in the art from consideration of the specification or practice of the invention as disclosed herein. It is intended that the specification, together with the examples, be considered to be exemplary only, with the scope and spirit of the invention being indicated by the claims which follow the examples. In the examples, all percentages are given on a weight basis unless otherwise indicated.

#### EXAMPLE 1

**[000304]** This example shows the preparation of celecoxib.

**[000305]** Step 1: Preparation of 1-(4-methylphenyl)-4,4,4-trifluorobutane-1,3-dione.

**[000306]** Following the disclosure provided in U.S. Patent No. 5,760,068, 4'-Methylacetophenone (5.26 g, 39.2 mmol) was dissolved in 25 mL of methanol under argon and 12 mL (52.5 mmol) sodium methoxide in methanol (25%) was added. The mixture was stirred for 5 minutes and 5.5 mL (46.2 mmol) ethyl trifluoroacetate was added. After refluxing for 24 hours, the mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated. 100 mL 10% HCl was added and the mixture extracted with 4 x 75 mL ethyl acetate. The extracts were dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated to afford 8.47 g (94%) of a brown oil which was carried on without further purification.

[000307] Step 2: Preparation of 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide.

[000308] To the dione from Step 1 (4.14 g, 18.0 mmol) in 75 mL absolute ethanol, 4.26 g (19.0 mmol) 4-sulphonamidophenylhydrazine hydrochloride was added. The reaction was refluxed under argon for 24 hours. After cooling to room temperature and filtering, the reaction mixture was concentrated to afford 6.13 g of an orange solid. The solid was recrystallized from methylene chloride/hexane to give 3.11 g (8.2 mmol, 46%) of the product as a pale yellow solid, having a melting point (mp) of 157°-159°C; and a calculated composition of C<sub>17</sub> H<sub>14</sub> N<sub>3</sub> O<sub>2</sub> SF<sub>3</sub> : C, 53.54; H, 3.70; N, 11.02. The composition that was found by analysis was: C, 53.17; H, 3.81; N, 10.90.

#### EXAMPLE 2

[000309] This example illustrates the production of a composition containing the Cox-2 selective inhibitor, celecoxib, and a polyunsaturated fatty acid and of a pharmaceutical composition containing the combinations.

[000310] A therapeutic composition of the present invention can be formed by intermixing an omega-3 fatty acid (1000 g, available as EPAX® 5500TG from Gee Lawson Nutritional, London, UK) and 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide (200 g, as produced in Example 1, or available from Pfizer, Inc., New York, NY), in a laboratory mill or mixing device suitable for intimate mixing of powders without substantial generation of shear or temperature sufficient to degrade either of the two compounds. After mixing, the combination of celecoxib and polyunsaturated fatty acid form a therapeutic composition that is sufficient for the production of about 1000 human single dose units. Each single dose unit contains about 1000 mg of polyunsaturated fatty acid and about 200 mg of celecoxib.

[000311] If desirable, a solid carrier and other materials may be intermixed with the therapeutic composition to form a pharmaceutical composition and the resulting pharmaceutical composition may be formed

into capsules for human consumption, for example, by conventional capsule-forming equipment, where each capsule contains 1000 mg of polyunsaturated fatty acid and 200 mg celecoxib.

**[000312]** Alternatively, the polyunsaturated fatty acid and the celecoxib may be dissolved into a liquid carrier, such as, for example, normal saline solution, to form a pharmaceutical composition suitable for human consumption. A single dosage of the liquid pharmaceutical composition for human use would be a volume sufficient to provide 1000 mg of polyunsaturated fatty acid and 200 mg of celecoxib.

**[000313]** Therapeutic and pharmaceutical compositions comprising a combination of any of the Cox-2 inhibitors and any of the sources of omega-3 fatty acids that are described above can be formed by similar methods.

### EXAMPLE 3

**[000314]** This example illustrates the production of a composition containing celecoxib, polyunsaturated fatty acid and chondroitin sulfate and of a pharmaceutical composition containing the combinations.

**[000315]** A therapeutic composition of the present invention can be formed by intermixing an omega-3 fatty acid (1000 g, available as EPAX® 5500TG from Gee Lawson Nutritional, London, UK), chondroitin sulfate A (600 g, available as Product Number C-8529, from Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO), chondroitin sulfate C (600 g, available as Product Number C-4384, from Sigma Aldrich, St. Louis, MO), and 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide (200 g, as produced in Example 1, or as available from Pharmacia Corporation, St. Louis, MO), in a laboratory mill or mixing device suitable for intimate mixing of powders without substantial generation of shear or temperature sufficient to degrade either of the three compounds. After mixing, the combination of celecoxib, omega-3 fatty acid and chondroitin sulfate form a therapeutic composition that is sufficient for the production of about 1000 human single dose units. Each single dose unit contains about 1000 mg of

omega-3 fatty acid, 1200 mg of chondroitin sulfate and about 200 mg of celecoxib.

5       **[000316]**        If desirable, a solid carrier and other materials may be intermixed with the therapeutic composition to form a pharmaceutical composition and the resulting pharmaceutical composition may be formed into capsules for human consumption, for example, by conventional capsule-forming equipment, where each capsule contains 1000 mg of omega-3 fatty acid, 1200 mg of chondroitin sulfate and 200 mg celecoxib.

10       **[000317]**        Alternatively, the chondroitin sulfate and the celecoxib may be dissolved into a liquid carrier, such as, for example, normal saline solution, to form a pharmaceutical composition suitable for human consumption. A single dosage of the liquid pharmaceutical composition for human use would be a volume sufficient to provide 1000 mg of omega-3 fatty acid, 1200 mg of chondroitin sulfate and 200 mg of celecoxib.

15       **[000318]**        Therapeutic and pharmaceutical compositions comprising a combination of any of the Cox-2 inhibitors, omega-3 fatty acids, and any of the sources of chondroitin sulfate that are described above can be formed by similar methods.

#### EXAMPLE 4

20       **[000319]**        This example illustrates the production of a composition containing celecoxib, a polyunsaturated fatty acid, condroitin sulfate and glucosamine and of a pharmaceutical composition containing the combination.

25       **[000320]**        A therapeutic composition of the present invention can be formed by intermixing an omega-3 fatty acid (1000 g, available as EPAX® 5500TG from Gee Lawson Nutritional, London, UK), chondroitin sulfate A (600 g, available as Product Number C-8529, from Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO), chondroitin sulfate C (600 g, available as Product Number C-4384, from Sigma Aldrich, St. Louis, MO), glucosamine (1500 g, available as D(+)-glucosamine hydrochloride, from Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO)  
30        and 4-[5-(4-methylphenyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazol-1-yl]benzenesulfonamide (200 g, as produced in Comparative Example 1, or

as available from Pharmacia Corporation, St. Louis, MO), in a laboratory mill or mixing device suitable for intimate mixing of powders without substantial generation of shear or temperature sufficient to degrade either of the three active compounds. After mixing, the combination of celecoxib,  
5 omega-3 fatty acid, chondroitin sulfate and glucosamine form a therapeutic composition that is sufficient for the production of about 1000 human single dose units.

**[000321]** If desirable, a solid carrier and other materials may be intermixed with the therapeutic composition to form a pharmaceutical  
10 composition and the resulting pharmaceutical composition may be formed into capsules for human consumption, for example, by conventional capsule-forming equipment, where each capsule contains 1000 mg of omega-3 fatty acid, 1200 mg of chondroitin sulfate, 1500 mg of glucosamine and 200 mg celecoxib.

**[000322]** Alternatively, the combination of omega-3 fatty acid, chondroitin sulfate, glucosamine and the celecoxib may be dissolved into a liquid carrier, such as, for example, normal saline solution, to form a pharmaceutical composition suitable for human consumption. A single  
15 dosage of the liquid pharmaceutical composition for human use would be a volume sufficient to provide 1000 mg of omega-3 fatty acid, 1200 mg of chondroitin sulfate, 1500 mg of glucosamine and 200 mg of celecoxib.  
20

**[000323]** Therapeutic and pharmaceutical compositions comprising a combination of any of the Cox-2 inhibitors and any of the sources of omega-3 fatty acid, chondroitin sulfate and glucosamine that are described  
25 above can be formed by similar methods.

#### EXAMPLE 5

**[000324]** This example illustrates the evaluation of the biological efficacy of a therapeutic composition of an omega-3 fatty acid and celecoxib.

**[000325]** A therapeutic composition containing an omega-3 fatty acid  
30 and celecoxib is prepared as described in Example 2. The biological



efficacy of the composition is determined by a rat carrageenan foot pad edema test and by a rat carrageenan-induced analgesia test.

**[000326]** Rat Carrageenan Foot Pad Edema Test:

**[000327]** The carrageenan foot edema test is performed with

5 materials, reagents and procedures essentially as described by Winter, *et al.*, (*Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.*, 111, 544 (1962)). Male Sprague-Dawley rats are selected in each group so that the average body weight is as close as possible. Rats are fasted with free access to water for over sixteen hours prior to the test. The rats are dosed orally (1 mL) with  
10 compounds suspended in a carrier vehicle containing 0.5% methylcellulose and 0.025% surfactant, or with only the carrier vehicle alone. One hour later, a subplantar injection of 0.1 mL of 1% solution of carrageenan/sterile 0.9% saline is administered to one foot and the volume of the injected foot is measured with a displacement  
15 plethysmometer connected to a pressure transducer with a digital indicator. Three hours after the injection of the carrageenan, the volume of the foot is again measured. The average foot swelling in a group of drug-treated animals is compared with that of a group of placebo-treated animals and the percentage inhibition of edema is determined (Otterness  
20 and Bliven, Laboratory Models for Testing NSAIDS, in *Non-steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs*, (J. Lombardino, ed. 1985)). The percent inhibition shows the percent decrease from control paw volume determined in this procedure. The data are expected to show that the combination of omega-3 fatty acid and celecoxib provided effective anti-inflammatory  
25 activity.

**[000328]** Rat Carrageenan-induced Analgesia Test:

**[000329]** The analgesia test using rat carrageenan is performed with materials, reagents and procedures essentially as described by

Hargreaves, *et al.*, (*Pain*, 32, 77 (1988)). Male Sprague-Dawley rats are

30 treated as previously described for the Carrageenan Foot Pad Edema test. Three hours after the injection of the carrageenan, the rats are placed in a special PLEXIGLAS® container with a transparent floor having a high

intensity lamp as a radiant heat source, positionable under the floor. After an initial twenty-minute period, thermal stimulation is begun on either the injected foot or on the contralateral uninjected foot. A photoelectric cell will turn off the lamp and timer when the light is interrupted by paw withdrawal. The time until the rat withdraws its foot is then measured. The withdrawal latency in seconds is determined for the control and drug-treated groups, and percent inhibition of the hyperalgesic foot withdrawal is determined. Results are expected to show that combination of omega-3 fatty acid and celecoxib provided effective analgesic activity.

#### EXAMPLE 6

**[000330]** This example illustrates the biological efficacy of a therapeutic composition of an omega-3 fatty acid and celecoxib for the treatment of mono-iodoacetate-induced osteoarthritis in rats.

**[000331]** A therapeutic composition containing an omega-3 fatty acid and celecoxib is prepared as described in Example 2. The biological efficacy of the composition is determined by mono-iodoacetate induction and assessment of osteoarthritis in rats.

**[000332]** Arthritis is induced by a single intraarticular injection of monosodium iodoacetate into the knee joint of Sprague-Dawley male rats anesthetized using (3:1) CO<sub>2</sub>/O<sub>2</sub>, as described by Janusz, M.J. *et al.* (*Osteoarthritis and Cartilage* 9:751-760 (2001)). A 10 mg/ml solution of monosodium iodoacetate (MIA) (Aldrich Chemical, Milwaukee, WI) is prepared using injectable saline as the vehicle. After appropriate anesthesia, each rat is positioned on their back and the left leg is flexed 90° at the knee. The patellar ligament is palpated below the patella and the injection is made into this region. Each rat receives 0.025 ml intraarticular injection into the left knee using a glass gas-tight syringe with a 27 gauge 0.5 inch needle.

**[000333]** Changes in hind paw weight distribution between the left (osteoarthritic) and right (contralateral control) limbs are utilized as an index of joint discomfort in the osteoarthritic knee. An incapacitance tester (Linton Instrumentation, Norfolk, UK) is employed for determination of hind

paw weight distribution. Rats are placed in an angled plexiglass chamber positioned so that each hind paw rests on a separate force plate. The force exerted by each hind limb (measured in grams) is averaged over a 5 second period. Each data point is the mean of three 5 second readings.

5 The change in hind paw weight distribution is calculated by determining the difference in the amount of weight between the left and right limbs.

**[000334]** Fourteen days post-MIA injection, baseline hind paw weight distribution is established for each animal. The rats are administered a single dose of either the therapeutic composition containing an omega-3 fatty acid and celecoxib or vehicle alone (control). Changes in hind paw weight distribution are determined at 2, 4, and 6 hours post-compound administration. The data are expected to show that the combination of omega-3 fatty acid and celecoxib provided effective analgesic and anti-inflammatory activity as evidenced by decreased joint discomfort.

10

**[000335]** It is expected that Example 5 and 6 can be repeated with compositions comprising glucosamine, chondroitin, omega-3 fatty acid, and a Cox-2 inhibitor, such as the compositions described in Example 3, with the results showing that the combination provides effective anti-inflammatory activity, effective analgesic activity, and is an efficacious treatment of induced osteoarthritis in rats.

15

**[000336]** All references cited in this specification, including without limitation, all papers, publications, patents, patent applications, presentations, texts, reports, manuscripts, brochures, books, internet postings, journal articles, periodicals, and the like, are hereby incorporated by reference into this specification in their entireties. The discussion of the references herein is intended merely to summarize the assertions made by their authors and no admission is made that any reference constitutes prior art. Applicants reserve the right to challenge the accuracy and pertinency of the cited references.

20

25

**[000337]** In view of the above, it will be seen that the several advantages of the invention are achieved and other advantageous results obtained.

30

5      **[000338]**      As various changes could be made in the above methods and compositions without departing from the scope of the invention, it is intended that all matter contained in the above description shall be interpreted as illustrative and not in a limiting sense. In addition, it should be understood that aspects of the various embodiments may be interchanged both in whole or in part.